













T H E  
H I S T O R Y  
O F  
NEW HOLLAND,

FROM ITS FIRST DISCOVERY IN 1616,  
TO THE PRESENT TIME.

WITH A PARTICULAR ACCOUNT OF ITS  
PRODUCE AND INHABITANTS;  
AND  
A DESCRIPTION OF  
BOTANY BAY:

A L S O,  
A List of the Naval, Marine, Military, and Civil Establishment.

TO WHICH IS PREFIXED,  
An Introductory DISCOURSE on BANISHMENT,  
By the Right Honourable WILLIAM EDEN.

---

Illustrated with a MAP of NEW-HOLLAND, a CHART of BOTANY BAY,  
and a General CHART from ENGLAND to BOTANY BAY.

---

S E C O N D E D I T I O N .

---

L O N D O N :  
Printed for JOHN STOCKDALE, opposite Burlington-house,  
Piccadilly.  
M,DCC,LXXXVII.

Entered at Stationer's Hall.



---

T H E  
P R E F A C E.

THE plan adopted by the British Government of transporting criminals of a certain description to Botany Bay, in New South Wales, discovered in the year 1770, by captain Cook, has been so long and so generally the subject of popular discussion, that every information relative to a country so extraordinary and so little known, it is presumed, will be acceptable to the Public. The island or continent of New Holland, of which it is supposed to form a part, has hitherto, it is true, been but partially explored, and imperfectly described, considering its immense extent: however, the accounts which different navigators have given of it, contain sufficient matter to afford a general idea of its appearance, inhabitants, and productions. But these accounts being found in works published at very different periods of time, some of which, though both curious and authentic, are not easily procured at present, it was judged worth while to select the substance of them from the extraneous argument with which they are involved, and to throw them together in such a form, as to present at one view a

connected description of the whole country of New Holland. This has been done with as much diligence, exactness, and method, as the subject would admit; which is indeed all the merit that such a performance as the following can lay claim to, being composed of materials already before the public, and having therefore very little original in it, either to provoke censure, or command applause. The compiler of this work stands nearly in the situation of that Lord Mayor, who harangued the populace in the cautious terms of, "Thus saith the Duke, thus hath the Duke inferred;" but nothing thereto added of his own.

For the accommodation of the reader, there are several charts annexed to this account of New Holland, which will convey a more satisfactory view of the route thither, of the general appearance of the island, and the particular situation of Botany Bay, than could be given by the most laboured description; and, as a necessary accompaniment to these, the marks and bearings of the most conspicuous parts of the coast of New South Wales, from Point Hicks to Endeavour River, are also laid down in the body of the work, by which means the nautical reader in particular will have a full and accurate idea of the whole of that extensive range.

With regard to the scheme itself of forming a settlement in that country, every reader of every description is, from the publicity of the subject, already in possession of innumerable strictures and arguments, touching its probable advantages or disadvantages. It

is besides a measure which may possibly very soon become the object of parliamentary attention; and the narrow sphere of one who barely relates facts, leaving others to decide on them, equally precludes the editor of this work from attempting to add to the multiplicity of opinions already advanced concerning the expedition to Botany Bay, or to anticipate the future examination of a subject, which is likely to come before the powers more properly competent to its effectual discussion. Thus much, however, may be asserted with safety, that the maintenance of the convicts at home has been attended with great expence, without answering the end of exemplary correction; and that though a frigate was sent to the coast of Africa, for discovery, no proper place could be found whereon to form a settlement for the purpose of exonerating this country of its obnoxious members.

The present plan seems therefore to be the only experiment which bids fair to answer the wishes that have been long entertained on this head by the sober part of the community; and, when it is considered as an experiment, the objections of those who exclaim against founding a colony upon the infamous assemblage of exiled felons, will fall to the ground. Supposing that Government had chosen to embrace the single purpose of forming a settlement at Botany Bay, they would be justly censurable in inviting the industrious and reputable artisan to exchange his own happy soil for the possession of territory, however extensive, in a part of the world as yet so little known. But criminals,

when their lives or liberties are forfeited to justice, become a forlorn hope, and have always been judged a fair subject of hazardous experiments, to which it would be unjust to expose the more valuable members of a state. If there be therefore any terrors in the prospect before the wretch who is banished to New South Wales, they are no more than he expects: if the dangers of a foreign climate, or the improbability of returning to this country, be considered as nearly equivalent to death, the devoted convict naturally reflects that his crimes have drawn on this punishment, and that offended justice, in consigning him to the inhospitable shore of New Holland, does not mean thereby to seat him for his life on a bed of roses. And yet, after all, this sentence will perhaps be in its effects more merciful than numbers of those who are the objects of it have either deserved or expected. The country of New Wales does not receive them in a bleak, hideous solitude, destitute of shelter from the fury of an inclement sky, like the frozen deserts of Siberia; and such of those unhappy people as testify an amendment in their morals, or an inclination to embrace the profession of honest industry, will probably not be shut out from enjoying in some measure even the comforts of life.

Criminals were anciently allowed to abjure\* the realm, though the first statute inflicting transportation

See the annexed Discourse.

As a punishment was passed in the reign of Queen Elizabeth: nor was it till the year 1619 that the regular mode of transporting convicts took place. They were sent to Virginia, where a settlement had been formed about twelve years before; which consisted of a few creditable people.

This colony was begun under the unhappy influence of a charter from a king who affected to be a legislator; the present colonization of New Holland is likely to be established under the wiser policy of an act of the whole British Government, founded on visible expediency, and matured by temperate deliberation. The first was lost by an acknowledged mismanagement; the latter, by means of salutary regulations, may, for ages to come, incite the industry, and extend the navigation of this country. Since the original period, however, when the British Government first adopted the mode of transferring its obnoxious subjects to the use and benefit of its infant colonies, the interests of commerce, and the political situation of many leading states in Europe, have undergone considerable changes. In the present formation, therefore, of a colony at Botany Bay, or any other part of New South Wales, that established by Holland at the Cape of Good Hope is the best and perhaps only model that can be had in view. The English settlement would differ from the Dutch in many circumstances; there are others, however, in which they would be, and more in which they ought to be, similar. The Cape is indeed the most conve-



nient spot of any upon the globe as a place of call in the East India voyage; on the other hand, Botany Bay, and the rest of New South Wales, may be rendered, in the hands of this nation, a more important instrument for the improvement of her commerce: a passive instrument, it is true; for, notwithstanding the extent of its coast, that country, supposing it already colonized, can never, while the charter of the East India Company exists, possess a commerce of its own. It might, perhaps, appear impossible to prevent the inhabitants of a whole colony, especially if encreased to any magnitude, from becoming merchants on their own account; but, besides the restrictions which it is in the power of the mother country to impose, a single act of the legislature, rendering any person possessed of property in Great Britain or Ireland disqualified to become possessors of fixed property in New South Wales, would, it is imagined, go a great way to effect such a prevention. Thus the traffic in particular of the English East India Company, would be as inaccessible to the colonists of New Wales, though settled on the borders of the East, as to the inhabitants of the island of St. Helena.

But the future existence of such a colony is by some regarded as a visionary event, and deprecated by others as the probable source of unhappiness to the parent state. Unfortunately indeed the present age has afforded a precedent unknown to former times, the issue of which stands an unsurmountable objection

objection in the minds of those who are adversaries to colonization upon a large scale; and there are others who look upon the forming of a new settlement amongst an uncivilized people as impracticable without committing an act unjust in itself, and in its circumstances calamitous and sanguinary. Yet, certainly, the errors and prejudices of past ages are not fairly adduced as an argument against the success of similar measures, when undertaken at this period with the assistance of superior lights.

To time, however, must be left the fulfilling or overturning of these arguments: a regular government, established in a region so extensive and so distant from this country, which seems first to have been hinted by Dampier, and afterwards still more fully recommended by the editor of Harris's voyages, may produce unlooked for events. The experiment at least is made, and wears a good aspect. Time will shew how far it may be entitled to the approbation of the judicious and disinterested, by either adding to the acquirements of philosophy, or pointing out new sources of national wealth: time will shew how far the knowledge of those lately discovered parts of the globe may be directed to enhance the comforts and add to the lights of polished society, as well as of their own still uncivilized possessors; and how far it may tend to the general happiness of mankind, and the glory of that Being, whose providence has reserved the discovery of them, imperfect as it is, to the present generation.

Concerning

Concerning the materials from which this work was collected, it may not be improper to repeat, that they lie for the most part scattered in bulky volumes, which equally forbid the purchase of the poor, and discourage the perusal of the opulent. The following compilation may therefore lay claim at least to the indulgence of the public, as conveying a fund of information upon a subject which will probably one day become of momentous concern to every individual that wishes well to the prosperity of this nation; particularly when it is considered, that such information cannot possibly be obtained without the laborious and desultory inspection of numerous original pieces which bear the stamp of very unequal merit, and cannot therefore afford the wished for degree of satisfaction to readers of any class. The voyages of captain Dampier, which contain some of the earliest accounts of New Holland, besides being out of print, are written in such a style, and treat of such matter, as confine them to the perusal of a few, and those chiefly in the nautical line: they have always, however, been held in sufficient estimation with respect to authenticity, and the variety of particulars that he comprises in them, many of which were at the time of their publication but little known to the bulk of English readers. Mr. Dampier was bred a seaman, and had received an education not much superior to that of the generality of young men who embark in the same profession. At the time of his first arrival upon the coast of New Holland, he was one of the crew of a privateer;  
having

having set sail from Acomack, in Virginia, under the command of a captain Cook, with whom he doubled Cape Horn, and entered the Great South Sea, in order to cruise against the Spaniards in that quarter. In this voyage he was round the world, and after his return the accounts which he published of his observations on those parts, particularly New Holland, together with his reputation as a seaman, recommended him so powerfully to the Earl of Pembroke, then at the head of the Admiralty, that his Majesty King William III. gave him the command of the *Roebuck* man of war, and sent him upon a voyage of discovery to New Holland in the year 1699. From these two voyages, the latter of which was undertaken professedly for the purpose of exploring that immense tract of coast, then so little known in Europe, are selected all the particulars relative to it, which were judged properest to convey a general description of the country and its inhabitants; and the fidelity of Mr. Dampier's narrative appears incontestably from its concurrence with the accounts of other both earlier and later navigators who have visited the same island. With the accounts that were made public concerning it, antecedent to his voyage thither, he seems to have been but imperfectly acquainted, if we may conclude from his manner of accounting for the Dutch name of *Endracht Land*, given to the first discovered part of the Western coast (see *Dampier's Voyages*, vol. I. p. 289). The plainness, and indeed roughness of his style, in the  
narration

narration of such events as took place in his several traverses, and the description of such objects as fell within the compass of his observation, though it may at present disgust the polished reader from wading through so crude a mass of information; by no means derogates from the merit of his work, with regard to the particular use that has been made of it in the following History of New Holland; nor has the compiler scrupled to give various extracts from Mr. Dampier in the same original simplicity of diction with which the author has delivered them in his voyages.

The Journal of Sydney Parkinson, who accompanied the present illustrious head of the Royal Society, in quality of draughtsman, during part of his voyage round the world with captain Cook, afforded considerable matter in the description here given of the inhabitants and productions of New South Wales, and particularly the language of those Indians who inhabit the banks of Endeavour River. This young man, who unfortunately (with several others on board captain Cook's ship) fell a sacrifice to the insalubrious climate of Batavia, appears, from an impartial inspection of his work, to have been very well qualified for the department of a journalist. He is represented by Dr. Kenrick, the editor of his journal, upon good authority, as a youth of uncommon diligence and sobriety, possessing, besides these laudable qualities, an extraordinary curiosity and thirst of knowledge, with a fund of observation seldom to be met

met with, especially in the youthful members of a marine expedition, let their rank or advantages be what they may. From the remarks therefore of Mr. Parkinson, as digested by that able editor, many curious particulars have been selected, which cannot fail of throwing additional light on the ample account given of New South Wales by those gentlemen, whose more immediate province it was to inform the public on that head. His remarks will be found to touch in general upon such subjects as fall equally under the notice of any intelligent person, and to which the attention of his superiors, engaged upon objects of more present importance, could not be expected to descend. The specimen which he has left of the language used on the Eastern coast of New Holland, and his enumeration of the natural products of the country, exemplify his minute and diligent observation of whatever most forcibly engages the regards of a naturalist or a philosopher; and if the compiler of these sheets has taken a liberty of hypothesis in the arrangement of some parts of Mr. Parkinson's vocabulary, as inserted in the ninth chapter, it is no more than seems deducible from the plain and universal principles of every language. The reader will easily perceive that this alludes to the combinations of the particle *ta* or *te* in the vocabulary before mentioned, to which he is therefore referred. For the rest, wherever Mr. Parkinson's observations relate to the same subjects, particularly naval, that are introduced in the course of captain Cook's narrative, they are

are for the most part distinguished from those of that gentleman by being included with brackets [    ].

Of the other journals and collections of voyages, to which the editor is indebted, it is needless to speak, as they are both generally known, and appear detailed more at large in the course of the work.

The expedition to New South Wales being expected shortly to take place, it may not be unacceptable to the reader to be informed of the numbers and equipment of the fleet destined for that purpose, and the nature of the establishment with which it is proposed to commence the regular government of the colony,

Captain Arthur Phillip of the navy, *Governor and Commander in Chief of the territory of New South Wales, and of his Majesty's ships and vessels employed on that coast.*

Major Robert R.	<i>Lieutenant Governor.</i>
Richard Johnson,	<i>Chaplain.</i>
Andrew Miller,	<i>Commissary.</i>
David Collins,	<i>Judge Advocate.</i>
John Long,	<i>Adjutant.</i>
James Furzer,	<i>Quarter Master.</i>
George Alexander,	<i>Provost Martial.</i>
John White,	<i>Surgeon.</i>
Thomas Arndell,	<i>Assistant Ditto.</i>
William Balmain,	<i>Ditto Ditto.</i>

His

# P R E F A C E.

27

His Majesty's ship *Sirius*,

Captain Arthur Phillip.

Captain John Hunter.

His Majesty's armed tender *Supply*,

Lieutenant H. L. Ball.

Six transports carrying the convicts,

Alexander	210 men convicts,	women convicts,
Scarborough	210 ditto	
Friendship	80 ditto	24
Charlotte	100 ditto	24
Prince of Wales		30
Lady Penryn		102

Each transport has a detachment of marines on board,

Three store ships.

The *Golden Grove*, *Fishburn*, and *Borrowdale*;

Carrying provisions, implements for husbandry, cloathing, &c. for the convicts.

Lieutenant John Shortland, agent for the transports.

The garrison is formed from the marines.

*Distrib-*



*Distribution of the Detachment of Marines for New South Wales, with the Number to be embarked on board of each of the Transports going upon that Service.*

Ships names.	Names of officers.	Captains.	Subs.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drum and fife.	Privates.	Where to embark.
Lady Penryn,	Captain Campbell Lieut. G. Johnston Lieut. William Collins	1	2	0	0	0	3	Portsmouth.
Scarborough,	Captain Shea Lieutenant Kellow Lieutenant Morrison	1	2	2	2	1	26	Ditto.
Friendship,	Capt. Lieut. Meredith Lieutenant Clarke Lieutenant Faddy	1	2	2	3	1	36	Plymouth.
Charlotte,	Captain Tench Lieutenant Cresswell Lieutenant Poulden	1	2	3	3	1	34	Ditto.
Alexander,	Lieutenant J. Johnston Lieutenant Shairp	0	2	2	2	1	30	Woolwich.
Prince of Wales	Lieutenant Davy Lieutenant Timmins Provost Martial	0	2	2	2	1	25	
Total of the detachment - -		4	12	11	12	5	154	
		0	0	1	0	3	6	to be put on board his majesty's ship Sirius as supernumeraries.

Forty women, wives to the marines, permitted to go out with the garrison.

Since

Since the first edition of this work has been printed off, the plan of forming a settlement in the environs of Botany Bay has been laid before Parliament, and unanimously approved. A code of laws has been compiled for the better government and regulation of the colony, and every step has been taken to ensure the good order and tranquillity of this infant establishment, and to effectuate the humane and patriotic end which the undertaking had originally in view. Indeed, many purposes are answered by the measure, and many prospects will be opened by the successful completion of it. In the mean time, so sensible are the unhappy exiles destined to make the experiment of agriculture on the soil of New Wales, so sensible are they of the mildness of their fate, and the clemency of that government which has allotted them their present destination, that, if it were possible for the most hardened to leave his native country, perhaps for ever, without feeling some regret, they may be said to have embraced this rigorous alternative even with a degree of cheerfulness; and, strange to tell! there have not been wanting voluntary candidates for banishment to that remote shore.

The love of novelty is one of those principles that act with most powerful impression upon the human mind, and give rise to the steady and persevering execution of enterprises, which, impelled by a mover of less energy, would feel *their currents turn awry*. This passion, perhaps, connected indeed with the certainty of a provision of some sort at Botany Bay, and the  
b flattering

flattering prospect of being considered there as a valuable appurtenance to society, were it only by increasing its number, which is an object with every infant settlement, has made many persons ardently desire to be included in the expedition; and such a prepossession in those who were neither solicited nor compelled to embark in it, must naturally alleviate the horrors of banishment to a criminal, though backed by the apprehension of danger from a thousand quarters.

But though curiosity alone may with most people be a motive sufficiently powerful to induce them, under every discouragement or inconvenience that attends travelling, to visit the remotest regions, there is an interest in that particular part of the world, which is described in the following sheets, that comes home to every Englishman. It is not merely the exploring of *cultres vast and deserts idle*, or feeding the eye with every variety of *food and field*, that affords to the mind of a voyager the most genuine subject of conscious satisfaction. The utility of his labours, and the importance of their object, infinitely outweigh any light gratification of curiosity; and in the settling of New South Wales there is a striking and momentous prospect of utility opened both to this country and the colonist, as well as of glory to the navigator, whose future researches shall complete what little remains to be added to our discoveries in that quarter. The task of performing this, would (it is supposed) be peculiarly animating to whatever commander should be entrusted with it: to measure the great boundaries of nature, in  
climates

climates where none but the brave and much lamented Cook ever went before him, must give a warmth to the exertions of every seaman who comes upon the same track. Not a promontory or island, not a bay or river on that extensive coast, but would remind him of a name which will always be dear to the British nation. Every circumstance of danger, every instance of cool fortitude and unremitting perseverance, that appears in the recital of his voyage along the whole maritime extent of New Wales, will revive in the imagination of his successors in that arduous path of discovery, as they visit the respective scenes which gave birth to them.

*Hic Dorica castra,*

*Hic Dolopum manus & sævus tendebat Achilles.*

In fine, the satisfaction of partaking in an expedition from which so many new lights will probably be thrown upon various parts of natural history, particularly that of the human species, must be no small incentive to the curiosity and enterprize of such as expect the probable attainment of these objects from the undertaking.

To carry amongst the rude inhabitants of New Wales a picture of society, which, though its features may be harsh to the ideas of an European, will appear even for the present a degree more perfect than any subsisting among them, would of itself be an act suitable to the beneficence of a civilized power; how much more will the conversion, if practicable, of the natives, still lost in pitiable ignorance, be an endeavour

worthy of a polished age, and reflect deserved lustre on the reign of an amiable and humane monarch. I am aware of the ridicule that appears at first blush to accompany the thought of sending a parcel of felons, the refuse of our gaols, to convert the Indians round Botany Bay ; but cannot help observing, that, even with a view to the tranquillity and accidental interest of the settlement, such an attempt properly managed, at a mature season, would by no means be so contemptible a policy, or a matter of such indifference, as some may imagine. The votaries, indeed, of superficial levity, or the professed contemners of religion, would derive infinite entertainment from the idea that any such intention had ever existed in favour of the poor untutored savages of New South Wales, particularly if it were to be effected by the example of their new missionaries ; yet, if at some future period they were to be in full possession of christianity under the charitable form in which it subsists in this country, it is not easy to conceive what ill effects could arise, either to themselves or their neighbours, from such a predicament.

It is to be observed, that the New Hollanders, at least those visited by our countrymen, were never found to possess a single trace of religious worship, or the smallest conception of a Supreme Being ; so that, perhaps, the term of *converting* savages of their description may be improperly applied, as they are to appearance troubled with very few religious errors,  
and

and their minds, in all probability, a *carte blanche*, with respect to any ideas whatsoever upon the subject of religion. This circumstance, together with the smallness of their numbers, of which it is perhaps the consequence, would be favourable to the attempt, were it ever thought expedient to make them comprehend the leading principles of morality, as founded on and applied to a social state. Nor is it any objection to the experiment, that other Indian nations, with whom Europeans have had intercourse, are not brought over to their religion. From the Greenlander to the Hottentot, almost every savage tribe has possessed its own rude form of worship, which, amongst some of them, is attended with a circumstantial variety of ceremonies. These are powerful obstacles to the propagation of christianity, especially if undertaken with the tepid zeal of the present age; but it is chiefly their abhorrence to civilization that has excluded christianity from amongst savage nations, though it was embraced with such avidity by the polished Pagans of former ages. The same abhorrence, no doubt, prevails amongst the ignorant New Hollanders, and to give them a relish for the outward form of society, either in order to their conversion, or for any other purpose whatsoever, the mildest, the most humane and affectionate treatment will always be found the most effectual. Man, in every state, is by nature fond of independence; even the poor New Hollander is averse to being molested upon his own territories. Captain Cook seems

to have adopted the most prudent method of conciliating a friendly intercourse with these Indians: he succeeded by appearing to take not the least notice of them; and, in all probability, the less eager Europeans shew themselves in their advances towards friendship, and particularly the more reserve they demonstrate with regard to their females, the more likely will they be at all times to establish a good understanding with the people of the country.

Supposing the plan, upon its trial, to meet with a reasonable degree of success, the soil of the country round Botany Bay, and the temperature of the climate, to be found such as will at least not discourage voluntary settlers, if it should hereafter be thought advisable to enlarge the scheme, our rulers will have every advantage that can be wished for the purpose of bringing it happily to perfection. They possess the experience derived from the failures and successes of past ages, which they will apply to promote the well being of the colony from its very first foundation, and to avoid any radical errors or blemishes that may be found to have existed in our colonial settlements heretofore. Amongst such errors may be reckoned a multiplicity of ill defined charters, and consequently a kind of dissimilarity in the constitution of contiguous settlements.

In order to dilate the extent of the colony by inducing a greater strength of population, Government will probably never be at a loss for materials. There always exists in this country a considerable number of

*loose*

*loose hands*, as they are expressively termed, that is, not bound to their country by any very firm ties of affection, and such therefore as she can pretty well spare. Full of enterprize and fond of novelty, they are ever ready to embrace any such condition as the present plan holds forth; and, strange as it may appear, such persons, though for the most part carrying few symptoms of industry about them, have often, upon changing their soil, become remarkably diligent, laborious, and thriving. It is not uncommon to see an idle peasant enlist himself as a soldier, from an apprehension of being forced into matrimony and house-keeping, and yet, perhaps, in a short time, marry and maintain a small family on the slender pittance of a private man's pay. The motives to industry are as variable as the characters of men, and those might become good colonists, who would probably never add much to the strength of the state as citizens. If this be not a sufficient answer to such as dread the lessening of our population, and suppose that a colony in Botany Bay would drain England of many industrious and effective citizens, let them consider that three millions of people speak the English language in North America, and that if that country had not been peopled by emigrants from this, if an European settler did not exist there at present, but the native Indians still possessed the whole continent, the population of this country would perhaps not be a thousand men the stronger for it. A variety of causes, besides emigration, contribute to keep our numbers down nearly to



one standard. But, however, admitting that a settlement at Botany Bay would take off gradually considerable draughts from this country, it must be observed also, that our government can at any time regulate the description of persons to be settled there, at least negatively, and by its *veto* restrain manufacturers from emigrating thither; if there should even be found some so imprudent as to desire it. Indeed, that any tradesman in his senses should entertain a thought of the kind, is hardly to be supposed; especially a workman employed in any business which requires a large capital, or complicated machinery, should be the last person upon earth to transfer himself to a country almost in a state of nature, where he must unavoidably forfeit every advantage of personal estimation that he derives from his skill as an artificer, and sink below the level of all that can wield a shovel or mattock with more strength or dexterity than himself.

Upon the whole, the objections against this plan are such as hold good with respect to all colonies, and its advantages are in some sort peculiar to itself. Besides those which may be inferred from what has gone before, the establishment of such a bulwark to our East India possessions, as this colony may in time become, should be a consideration of no small moment to all who judge those possessions to be of importance. A settlement of tolerable strength on the coast of New South Wales, would be great advantage to our cause in the event of a future war, particularly if our ancient friends

friends the Dutch should happen to be the adverse party. And if this coast should be found to afford a pearl-fishery, which is not impossible, its value as a colonial territory will then be intrinsic, and speak for itself. Such is at least the way of thinking of most people who are led by the outside glitter of things, and imagine that a nation's wealth consists in its gold and jewels. On this footing it may be asked at present, what advantage a settler at Botany Bay can propose to himself. The soil is represented as but indifferent, and not known to produce any article of beneficial traffic. This is true; but, on the other side, the country is every where *capable* of cultivation, and were settlers to fix there merely for the consideration of receiving a certain quantity of land each, it is perhaps as eligible a spot upon the whole as North America; for though the soil of the latter be, in general, superior as to *capability*, yet the trouble of clearing it is allowed to be a task discouraging to any but the most laborious perseverance; a task which will not be imposed on the members of Botany Bay colony. The principal part of North America, if not the whole, was planted by colonists who had little other advantage immediately in view than the mere property of certain portions of land which their own industry was to render productive. But with respect to national advantage, New South Wales, if as populously inhabited at this moment as North America, would be preferable to it as a colony on this account, that its climate would enable it to produce, on those  
arable

arable spots that abound amidst its general barrenness, every article which depends on warmth of climate for its growth. Whether tobacco, indigo, raw silk, and wines, may not hereafter be amongst the exportations of Botany Bay, who can pronounce? However, at all events, its situation in the neighbourhood of Bengal, one of the most interesting appendages of the British empire, would serve as a connexion between that territory and our colonies nearer home, besides forming, as was mentioned above, a very powerful bulwark in favour of the former.

Thus much will suffice concerning the merits of the plan for colonizing part of New South Wales; it is now time to give some account of the country itself, and, in general, the whole of that immense tract comprehended under the name of New Holland.

D I S-

---

## DISCOURSE ON BANISHMENT.

§ 1. **T**HE Romans permitted an accused citizen, in every case *before* judgment to withdraw himself from the consequences of conviction into voluntary exile.

“ *Exilium* (inquit. Cicero) \* *non supplicium est, sed perfugium, portusque supplicii. Itaque nulla in lege nostra reperietur, ut apud ceteras civitates, malefictum ullum exilio esse multatum. Sed cum homines vincula, necesse, ignominiasque vitant, quæ sunt legibus constitutæ; confugiunt, quasi ad aram, in exilium; qui, si in civitate legis vim subire vellent, non prius civitatem, quam vitam amitterent. Quia volunt, non admittitur his civitas; sed ab his relinquuntur atque deponitur.*”

§ 2. Transportation † was totally unknown to the common law of England; but the ancient practice of  
abjuration

\* Orat. pro A. Cæcin. c. 34.

† We may easily form a probable guess as to its first introduction into our laws; for by stat 39 Eliz. c. 4. it was enacted, “ that dangerous rogues, and such as will not be reformed of their roguish course of life, may lawfully by the justices in their quarter sessions be banished out of the realm and all other the dominions thereof, into such parts beyond the seas as shall be for that purpose assigned by the Privy Council; or otherwise be adjudged perpetually to the galleys of this realm.” And further,

abjuration of the realm bore a strong resemblance to the Roman institution. "This was permitted, says Sir E. Coke, when the felon chose rather *perdere patriam, quam vitam.*" The oath of perpetual banishment was then administered to him by the coroner in the church, or church-yard, to which he had fled; and a cross was delivered into his hand for his protection on his journey. This custom no longer subsists; for the privileges of sanctuary † being taken away by the act of James I. the abjuration, as at the common law, being founded thereon, was virtually abolished.

§ 3. At present, banishment is in England, as in

further, every rogue so banished, and returning without licence, was made guilty of felony, but within the benefit of clergy. And for the better indemnifying of such rogues to returning, it was also enacted that prior to their banishment they should be "thoroughly burned upon the left shoulder with a hot burning iron of the breadth of an English shilling, with a great Roman R upon the iron, for a perpetual mark upon such rogue during his or her life." See RASTALL's Statutes, p. 479.

But transportation more nearly as now practised seems to have taken place about the time of the Restoration. For, saith L. C. J. Kelyng, p. 45, "Copeland (the prisoner) alledged, that he had done nothing but what he ought to do to serve his friend; and this favourable circumstance was allowed to be put into the King's pardon, amongst those prisoners of that nature who were to be sent beyond the sea; *it having been lately used*, that for felonies within clergy, if the prisoner desire it, not to give his book, but procure a conditional pardon from the King, and send him beyond sea to serve five years in some of the King's plantations, and then to have land there assigned to him, according to the use in those plantations for servants after their time expired; with a condition in the pardon to be void if they do not go, or if they return into England during seven years, or after without the King's licence."

† A very particular description of sanctuary and abjuration may be found in "Le Grand Coustumier," f. 13. § 81. See also the Mirror, c. 1. § 13.

Russia,

Russia\*, more frequently inflicted as a mode of punishment, than permitted as an act of mercy. But in Russia it is made subservient to political utility; and those, who have by their misconduct lost all claim to the indulgence of their countrymen, are compelled to undergo a separation from all domestic connections, the rigours of a horrid climate, and the unhealthiness of mines, in the place of better citizens, who must otherwise be necessitated to accept so severe a lot.

On the contrary, every effect of banishment, as practised in England, is often beneficial to the criminal, and always injurious to the community. The kingdom is deprived of a subject, and renounces all the emoluments of his future existence. He is merely transferred to a new country; distant indeed, but as fertile, as happy, as civilized, and in general as healthy, as that which he hath offended.

It would not be incredible then, if this punishment should be asserted in some instances to have operated even as a temptation to the offence; in many instances hath its insufficiency been a fatal argument for the multiplication of capital penalties.

§ 4. It deserves serious and immediate consideration, how far, and by what means, this defect in our

\* L'exil en Sibérie porte avec soi une sorte de reprobation; il rend un homme si malheureux, que quoiqu'il vive au milieu de ses semblables, tout le monde le fuit; personne n'ose avoir avec lui aucune espèce de liaison; mais c'est moins à cause du crime qu'on lui suppose, que par la crainte qu'on a du despôte.

### xxx DISCOURSE ON BANISHMENT.

law may be redressed. It might perhaps be practicable to direct the strict employment of a limited number of convicted felons in each of the dock-yards, in the stannaries, saltworks, mines, and public buildings of the kingdom. The more enormous offenders might be sent to Tunis, Algiers, and other Mahometan ports, for the redemption of christian slaves: others might be compelled to dangerous expeditions; or be sent to establish new colonies, factories, and settlements on the coasts of Africa, and on small islands for the benefit of navigation. It must however be confessed, that it is not easy to determine upon theory the success of political innovations; it is indeed impossible for a speculative writer in his closet to collect the proper materials for this purpose. Practicable schemes on such subjects can only be obtained from merchants and others, who are qualified by experience to point them out, and have the inducement of interest to promote their success.

§ 5. I cannot dismiss this subject without expressing a doubt, relative to the propriety of punishing with death a return from transportation; especially where the original offence was not capital. It certainly is not justified by necessity; for it is easy, if requisite, to send the delinquent abroad again, without any considerable degree either of expence or trouble. Will it be said, that he deservedly suffers for the breach of a compact, which he is supposed to have made? In many instances the transportation is not in the nature of a conditional pardon, but directed

rected by positive law\*; in no instance is such a compact reconcileable to the law of nature.

On the whole, is not such severity inconsistent with that leading principal which forbids penal laws to attack the natural sentiments of the heart? “*Duri est non desiderare patriam. Cari sunt parentes, cari liberi, propinqui, familiares; sed omnes omnium caritates patria una complexa est: pro quâ quis bonus dubitet mortem oppetere?*”

§ 6. By stat. 20 Geo. II. c. 46. it is made a felony without benefit of clergy, for rebels under

\* In support of this assertion I shall cite some authorities; *previously observing*, that “exclusion from society is the proper punishment of those only, who are become objects of terror to their fellow-citizens in consequence of very heinous crimes, either not equivalent to the *ultimum supplicium*, or of which they have been convicted by disputable and unsatisfactory evidence.”

By 6 Geo. I. c. 23. and 4 Geo. I. c. 11. any persons convicted of larceny, either grand or petit, and entitled to clergy, may in the discretion of the court be directed to be transported to America for seven years; and if they return within that time, it shall be felony without benefit of clergy.

By stat. 10 Geo. II. c. 32. the penalty of transportation for seven years is inflicted on the second offence of stealing deer in any unclosed forest; and for the first offence upon such as come to hunt there, armed with offensive weapons.

By 26 Geo. II. c. 19. § 11. persons convicted of assaulting any magistrate or officer, &c. in the salvage of any vessel or goods, are to be transported for seven years.

Ibid. c. 33. § 8. persons convicted of solemnizing matrimony without banns or licence, &c. shall be transported for fourteen years.

Also, by 5 Geo. III. c. 14. persons stealing or taking fish in any water within a park,\* paddock, orchard or yard, and the receivers, aiders, and abettors, shall be transported for seven years.

I have not selected these as the *most* exceptionable instances; there are many others, in which transportation is inflicted upon offences by no means so heinous in their nature, as to require the extirpation of the criminal from the society of his fellow citizens.

sentence



## **xxxii DISCOURSE ON BANISHMENT.**

sentence of transportation to go into France or Spain ; and the same severity is extended to all the friends of such persons, keeping or entertaining any correspondence with them by letters, messages, or otherwise.

In the wording of this clause, there is not any saving of even the most innocent interchanges of friendship. Shall then the lawgiver infringe all the ties and privileges of humanity ? Shall he point the sword of justice against the bosom of fidelity ? To such a lawgiver I would say, “ Consult your own heart, and inflict not chastisement on actions, which a good mind cannot disapprove ! ”

---

# C O N T E N T S.

## C H A P. I.

*Comparison between New Holland and other Continents.—Different Parts of it discovered at different Times.—Commodore Pelsart shipwrecked upon the Coast.—Accounts of it before his Time erroneous, or suppressed by the Dutch.—Discoveries in these Parts not encouraged by Spain.*

## C H A P. II. Page 18.

*Dampier twice on the Coast of New Holland.—His Account of the Country.—Its Inhabitants—and Productions.*

## C H A P. III. Page 36.

*Chart of the Coast imperfect.—Dampier's Conjectures of a Channel dividing New Holland.—Discovery of Van Diemen's Land.—Accounts of that Country by Captains Cook and Furneaux.*

## C H A P. IV. Page 54.

*Description of the Inhabitants of Van Diemen's Land by Captain Cook.—Further Remarks by Mr. Anderson on the Country.—Productions.—Inhabitants—And Language.*

## C H A P. V. Page 74.

*New South Wales discovered by Captain Cook.—Marks of the Coast from Point Hicks to Botany Bay.—Account of the Inhabitants seen at the latter Place.*

## C H A P. VI. Page 101.

*Description of Botany Bay.—Soil and Productions of the Country around it.—Marks of the Coast from Botany Bay Northward.—Dampier's Description of Boobies.—Captain Cook lands at Bustard Bay. Range from thence to Thirsty Sound.*

## C H A P. VII. Page 135.

*Description of Thirsty Sound.—Range from thence Northward.—Captain Cook lands a fourth Time—Enters Endeavour River.—Dangers in approaching that Harbour.*

## C H A P. VIII. Page 159.

*Description of Endeavour River.—Animals found there.—Vegetables and other Productions.—Inhabitants.*

C H A P. IX. Page 133.

*Further Account of the Inhabitants.—Their Language.  
—Soil of the Country about Endeavour River.—  
Dangerous Shoals to the North of that Harbour.—  
Lizard Island.—Possession Island.—Remarks on the  
Chart.*

C H A P. X. Page 217.

*Miscellaneous Remarks.—Face of the Country.—Har-  
bours,—Vegetables.—Animals,—Population.—Tides  
and Currents.*



---

---

T H E  
H I S T O R Y  
O F  
NEW HOLLAND.

---

---

C H A P. I.

*Comparison between New Holland and other Continents.—Different Parts of it discovered at different Times.—Commodore Bellart shipwrecked upon the Coast.—Accounts of it before his Time erroneous, or suppressed by the Dutch.—Discoveries in these Parts not encouraged by Spain.*

NEW HOLLAND was, for upwards of a century, supposed to be part of a vast Southern continent, the existence of which had been long a favourite idea, maintained on various reasoning, by many experienced navigators, as well as speculative  
B arguers.

## HISTORY OF

arguers. In order to preserve the equilibrium of the globe, the land of the Southern hemisphere, according to their system, must extend to and surround the Antarctic pole, in the same manner as we suppose, from good grounds, the opposite space of the earth to be principally taken up with solid land. But though such an opinion has been proved erroneous, and the existence of a Southern continent, of which New Holland was to form a part, found to be only imaginary, yet this country, for its vast extent, may itself alone very justly be styled a continent; and in this view it has been considered by several late authors, some of whom take notice of its resemblance to the other great parts of the globe in many particulars, besides magnitude. Its Southernmost extremity, say they, has a remarkable similarity to the Southern points and extremities of other continents: it appears black, rocky, and of considerable elevation. Thus the Cape of Good Hope presents a high, bleak, and rocky point; Cape Comorin also, the Southernmost point of India, and Cape Froward, in South America, are of the same nature. Each of these capes seems to be the extremity of a range of high mountains running Northward. America has the Andes running North and South, and ending in Cape Froward, nay, extending even beyond Magellan's Straits to Cape Horn. The high rocks of the Southern extremity of Africa, at the Cape of Good Hope, are continued, by a long range of lofty mountains, running in the direction of North East,

East, from the Cape. Asia terminates at Cape Comorin, in a high rocky point, formed by the extremity of a chain of the mountains of Gatte; and in the same manner the Southernmost point of New Holland exhibits a rocky elevated cape, which, according to the accounts of Tasman and our last navigators, seems to be continued in a series of mountains, extending a good way up to the North. But the resemblance between these continents (according to the same observations) is not confined to their Southernmost extremities alone; they have all a great sinuosity on the West side, and one or more large islands to the Eastward.

Thus the sinuosity of America on its West side is evident about the tropic of Capricorn, that of Africa to the North of the line. The former has, to the East of its South point, Terra del Fuego, Staten Land, and the Falkland Isles; the latter, Madagascar, and several small islands to the East or North East of its Southern extremity. Again, beyond Cambaya, in Asia, towards the river Sind, there is a sinuosity similar to those already mentioned; and on the East side of Cape Comorin is the island of Ceylon. The same circumstances are observable in New Holland: the sinuosity in the outline of its Western coast being remarkably similar to that of Africa; and lastly, to the Eastward of this country lie the two large islands which form New Zealand.

Whatever may be thought of the resemblance of New Holland to the other continents in outline and external conformation, its immense extent certainly



entitles it to a rank amongst them, being little, if at all, inferior in area to the habitable part of Europe. The discovery, however, of its real boundaries, even so far as they are known, exhibits it considerably short of the imaginary extent attributed to it by many who adopted the notion of an Antarctic continent. It was thought by them to communicate to New Zealand and the Australia del Espíritu Santo, so named by a Spanish Captain, Don Pedro Fernando de Quiros. This gentleman, in the year 1609, reported immense discoveries in the South Seas, and actually presented several memorials to the court of Madrid, desiring assistance for the conquest and settlement of them, and representing the tract of land, of which he claimed the discovery, as equal in bigness to Europe and the Lesser Asia taken together. Seven years after (A. D. 1616) a part of the Western coast of New Holland was discovered; which circumstance added credibility to the ideal continents of Quiros. This part was called the Land of Endracht, or Concord, from the name of the ship by which the discovery was made; and, various parts of the Western coast being explored in subsequent voyages, principally by Dutch navigators, the discoveries of Fernando de Quiros seemed to have received every necessary confirmation, and the whole tract of continent, thus connected by imaginary communications, was called by the name of Terra Australis Incognita. We have no distinct or perfect relation of the earlier discoveries on the Western coast  
of

of New Holland; and although the Dutch have caused a map of them to be laid down in the pavement of the Stadthouse at Amsterdam, in which they give names to many parts of the island, yet they have cautiously avoided publishing any description or particular account of the country, or, if any such were ever written, they have purposely suppressed them. Indeed, it is a matter of uncertainty, whether they had it in their power to describe any part of this immense island beyond the bare sea coast, or whether any Dutchman ever set foot upon the country before the year 1629, when Francis Pelsart, a Dutch commodore \*, was wrecked upon this coast, in latitude 28° South. Pelsart sailed from the Texel October 28, 1628, having under his command ten ships, besides his own, the *Batavia*, which were all fitted out by the directors of the Dutch East India company. On the 4th of June, 1629, being separated from his fleet in a storm, he was driven on the shoals, since called the Abrolhos of Frederic Houtman, which lie on the coast of New Holland, in the latitude above mentioned. As this is the earliest narrative that conveys any authentic description of the country, we shall present the reader with the account of that part of New Holland as collected from the Dutch journal of Pelsart's voyage, after premising a succinct detail of the few discoveries, relating to this island, which were made prior to that time.

\* See Harris's *Collection of Voyages*, vol. I. pag. 932, Campbell's edition.

In the year 1618, two years after the Western coast was first seen by those on board the ship *Endracht*, and which part lies (according to the Dutch charts) between the tropic of Capricorn and  $28^{\circ}$  South latitude, another part of New Holland, nearly from  $11^{\circ}$  to  $15^{\circ}$  South, was discovered by Zeachen. He seems to have coasted this quarter of the island from the entrance into the Gulph of Carpentaria, (the country on the West of which he called the Land of Arnheim), as far as the North West cape of what he named Diemen's Land, which cape lies nearly in  $11^{\circ}$  South latitude, and  $130^{\circ} 00'$  East of Greenwich. In 1619 John Van Edels gave his name to another part of this coast, about latitude  $29^{\circ}$  South.

In 1622, the South West extremity of the island was discovered, and received the name of Landt van de Leuwen, or the Land of Lions; and, five years afterwards, Peter Van Nuyts discovered a considerable part of the Southern coast, which communicates with the Land of Lions, and extends toward the East, and had thereby, says my author, an opportunity of bestowing his name upon one of the finest countries in the world. The Western part of New Holland, that lies between the tropic of Capricorn and  $15^{\circ}$  South, was discovered in 1628, on behalf of the Dutch East India company, and, from the name of the commodore who commanded the squadron, was styled De Witt's Land; and, the same year, Peter Carpenter, a general in the service of the same company,

pany, having discovered a large gulph on the Northern part of New Holland, gave his name to the country lying on the East side of it. This tract, which is of pretty large extent, stretching between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $18^{\circ}$  South, has therefore since borne the name of Carpentaria, from its discoverer. General Carpenter seems to have explored this gulph of Carpentaria to its head with a tolerable degree of accuracy, though it does not appear that discoveries were his object when he fell in with the land in this quarter, as he was returning from Batavia to Europe with five East India ships richly laden under his command. He has delineated the outline of the whole gulph, and given the name of rivers to a variety of inlets along the Eastern side of it, and they are marked accordingly in the Dutch chart.

Such was the state of the discoveries on the coast of New Holland, or, rather, at that time, Terra Australis Incognita, when commodore Pelsart, as before mentioned, was shipwrecked on those abrolhos, or shoals, which have received their name from Frederic Houtman, of Alkmaer, who commanded a fleet of Dutch East Indiamen in 1618. Dampier, who fell in with the North part of these shoals in his second voyage to New Holland, lays it down in latitude  $27^{\circ}$ , and supposes the outward edge of them thereabouts to be 16 leagues off shore. When the Batavia, Pelsart's ship, which had upwards of two hundred and thirty men on board, struck upon these banks, there was no land in sight, but an island about

the distance of three leagues, and a few smaller islands, or rather rocks, which lay nearer. On these the greatest part of the crew were landed, together with the most valuable goods of the cargo and the ship's water, as there was none to be found on any of the islands. The scarcity of this article, and the discontents of his people, obliged Pelsart, rather against his will, to go in the skiff, and endeavour to procure water in some of the adjacent islands, leaving his lieutenant and seventy of his men still aboard the ship, and on the point of perishing along with her. He accordingly coasted them all with the greatest care, and found in most of them considerable quantities of water in the holes of the rocks, but so mixed with sea water as to be unfit for use. He was therefore obliged to go farther, and had not been long at sea, before his people had sight of the continent, which appeared to them to be about sixteen miles North by West from the place where they had suffered shipwreck. The next day they plied on the coast, sailing sometimes North, sometimes West, the land hereabouts appearing low, naked, and the shore excessively rocky, so as to resemble the country about Dover. For two days more they continued their course to the North, with rough stormy weather, and the sea running so high, that it was impossible to approach the shore. They now found themselves in latitude  $27^{\circ}$  South, and, continuing to sail with a South East wind in sight of land, found the shore still so excessively steep, that there was no possibility of landing; for, contrary to  
what

what is usually observable on sea-coasts, there was no creek or low land here without the rocks; and this circumstance was the more vexatious, because within shore the country appeared extremely fruitful and pleasant. Arriving in latitude  $25^{\circ} 40'$ , they observed, that a current, setting to the North, had carried them beyond their reckoning. The land here trended to the North East, the coast bearing the appearance of one continued rock, remarkably level at the top, and of a reddish colour, against which the waves broke with such impetuosity as to make it impossible for the skiff to approach the shore. At the height of  $24^{\circ}$  South latitude, with a small gale at East, and a continuance of the current in the same direction, they sailed slowly along the coast, till perceiving a great deal of smoke at a distance, they rowed towards it as fast as they were able, in hopes of finding inhabitants, and water of course; however, when they came near the shore, they found it so steep, so full of rocks, and the sea beating over them with such fury, that it was impossible to land. In this tantalizing situation, six of the men, trusting to their skill and expertness in swimming, threw themselves into the sea, resolving to get on shore at any rate, which with great difficulty and danger they at last effected, the skiff remaining at anchor in twenty-five fathom water. These men spent the whole day on shore in looking for water, and, while they were thus employed, saw four of the natives, who came up very near; but one of the Dutch sailors advancing towards them,

them, they immediately ran away as fast as they could, so as to be distinctly seen by those who remained in the skiff. These people were black savages, and quite naked, not having so much as a covering about their middle. The sailors, finding no hopes of water on all the coast, swam on board again, much hurt and wounded by the surf dashing them upon the rocks; and, as soon as they were on board, Mr. Pelsart weighed anchor, and continued his course along the shore, in hopes of finding a better landing-place. They had now been six days at sea, and on the morning of the seventh they discovered a cape, from the extreme points of which there ran a ridge of rocks a mile into the sea, and behind this lay another ridge. The sea being pretty calm, they ventured in between them, but found no passage. About noon another opening appeared, and, as the sea was still smooth, they entered it, although the passage was very dangerous even for a skiff, being only two feet water, with a rugged stony bottom. The coast here appeared a flat sandy beach for about a mile: as soon, therefore, as they got on shore, they immediately set about digging in the sand, in order to procure fresh water; but what came into their wells was so brackish that they could not drink it, although ready to faint through excessive thirst. At length, however, after some search, they met with considerable quantities of rain water in the hollows of the rocks, which was an inexpressible relief to men who had been for some days on the allowance of a pint apiece. From these reservoirs in the rocks they

they furnished themselves in the night with eighty gallons of water, which was all that they were able to procure in this cove, notwithstanding the next day their search was repeated to a much greater extent all round. Near the place where Pelsart and his crew had landed, was a large heap of ashes, and the remains of some cray fish; from which they naturally concluded that a party of the natives had lately been upon the spot. Having now, therefore, time to examine the country around them, which the pressing calls of nature had hindered them from doing before, they endeavoured to collect every knowledge respecting it that their circumstances would allow; which, indeed, was very contracted, as the unpromising aspect of the country by no means invited them to travel far within land.

This part of New Holland appeared to Mr. Pelsart a thirsty, parched, and barren plain, covered with ant-hills so high that they looked at a distance like the huts of negroes; and the air was infested with such multitudes of flies that the Dutchmen were scarcely able to keep themselves clear of them. They had now another sight of the natives to the number of eight, who appeared at a distance, with each a staff in his hand, and advanced towards them within musket shot; but as soon as they perceived the Dutch sailors moving to meet them, they fled with all their speed. As the commodore, therefore, saw no appearance either of procuring more water, or of entering into any correspondence with the natives, he



he resolved to go on board, and continue his course towards the North, in hopes, as they were already past the Southern tropic, being in latitude  $22^{\circ} 17'$ , they might possibly be fortunate enough to find the river of Jacob Remmescens, in De Witt's Land; but, the wind veering about to the North-East, they were not able to keep any longer upon this coast; and therefore reflecting that they were now above one hundred and twenty leagues from Houtman's Shoals, and had scarce as much water as would serve them in their passage back, they came to a resolution of making the best of their way to Batavia, in order to acquaint the governor general with their misfortunes, and to obtain such assistance as was necessary to get their people off the coast. The circumstances which took place, in the interim, amongst those of the crew and passengers of the Batavia, who remained behind on the island near Houtman's Shoals, are immaterial to this account, and therefore we omit them. One particular is worthy of remark. Part of the Batavia's people were sent to look for water on one of the islands near the spot where she was wrecked, and, having landed there, had subsisted for near three weeks upon rain water, and what lodged in the cliffs of the rocks, not imagining that the water of two wells which were on the island could be of any thing, they saw them constantly rise and fall with the met water they concluded from this circumstance, hollows or communication with the sea, the water use, who had been lately be brackish: however, upon tide; for that, having

trial it was found to be very good, and the ship's company were thenceforward plentifully supplied.

It is remarkable how nearly this account of New Holland, given by Captain Pelsart, agrees in every material circumstance with that of Dampier, who seventy years after surveyed the coast more extensively, in two successive voyages, one of which was undertaken solely for that purpose. Every description, therefore, of the face of the country and the inhabitants, given before Pelsart's time, must be looked upon as fictitious and chimerical. It had been reported, for instance, amongst other things, that when the Dutch East India company sent some ships upon this coast to make discoveries, their landing was opposed by the natives, whom these reports represented as people of a gigantic stature, and too formidable to contend with on account of their incredible strength and ferocity. But the unfavourable idea which the Dutch government always endeavoured to give of New Holland, by describing it as one immense, barren, sandy desert, destitute of the first grand necessity for the sustenance of human life, water, or at best having no other than salt-water rivers, and, in short, by representing its natural disadvantages in a light still more uninviting, was the obvious effect of their policy, in order to deter or disgust other nations from attempting to make settlements in the neighbourhood of their islands. When the Dutch had obtained that object which they had first in view in undertaking the East-India trade;

when

when they had made themselves entire and sole masters of the spice islands, by effectually driving out the English from their possessions in those islands; when they had firmly established their East India company upon an extensive and permanent foundation, and framed its constitution in a manner perfectly consonant to their democratical form of government, so that it became a member vitally necessary, as it were, to their strength and greatness as a commercial nation; when these ends were accomplished, and their seat of sovereignty in the East transferred from Amboyna to Batavia, they began to turn their views from the discovery of new countries in the Southern hemisphere to the cultivation and improvement of their insular possessions in that part of the globe. For this purpose they adopted two leading maxims: first to extend their trade over all the Indies, and to fix themselves so effectually in the richest countries as to keep all, or at least the best and most profitable part of their commerce to themselves; and, secondly, to make the Moluccas, and the islands depending on them, their frontier, and to omit nothing which should appear necessary to prevent strangers, or even Dutch ships not belonging to the company, from ever navigating those seas, and, consequently, from ever being acquainted with the countries that lie in them. Hence the darkness and uncertainty in which all the accounts concerning New Holland have been involved, even so late as till the year 1770, when captain Cook defined the boundaries  
of

of that immense insular tract, and at the same time clearly proved the non-existence of an Antarctic continent, the idea of which had been systematically espoused by many of the learned. A spirit of monopoly, the most glaring feature of that selfish, contracted system of commerce, which most nations hitherto have professed, and all have pursued, and which, indeed, has been thought to form the very essence of it, could not fail of dictating this conduct to the Dutch. An active trade was the very life of their state, and, emerging as they were from subjection, it was natural that they should endeavour to cut the sinews of the Spanish commerce in the East Indies as much as possible, and to prevent that power, which had been so long their tyrant and oppressor, and but late even their mortal enemy, from becoming a formidable and dangerous neighbour, by extending its maritime dependencies more largely in the Eastern seas; and this the great continental possessions of Spain in the new world fully enabled her to do, had the monarchs who succeeded Charles V. and Philip II. equalled them in talents as well as ambition. The Spanish monarchy, however, since that period, not being possessed of the internal vigour which should give life to distant enterprises, or turn remote discoveries to the advantage of the parent state, has, for a century or more, made it a settled maxim in politics, not only to lay aside all thoughts of prosecuting the discoveries of Torres, Mendoza, and Quiros,

Quiros, but even to treat the relations published of them by their best authors as absolute romances. Indeed, if we except Don Francisco Antonio Maurelle's voyage to the Western coast of North America, and one or two more in the same quarter, that court has encouraged no voyages of discoveries since the times of those commanders; or, if any have been made by order of it, the accounts collected from them have been hitherto suppressed. And the reason of this procedure of the Spaniards is plain: a spirit of monopoly similar to that of the Dutch, but applied to empire more than to commerce, induced them to wish all other nations at a distance from the possession of those advantages which they could not themselves enjoy. Besides, finding their overgrown empire so weakened as to be no longer in a condition to turn the discoveries of those navigators before mentioned to national profit, and foreseeing, that, if they should establish themselves in two or three of the South Sea islands, their success would but serve to encourage other powers to dispossess them, and thereby not only to gain the settlements from which they might be driven, but fix themselves perhaps in a situation commodious for annoying either their American dominions, or the Philippine Islands in the most effectual manner, they prudently chose to forego a present advantage, rather than run the risk of such a future inconvenience. Hence the memorials presented by Quiros, and his proposals, for making more ample discoveries in the  
South

South Seas, though not absolutely rejected by the court of Madrid, failed, nevertheless, to produce any beneficial effect to his country, or information to the rest of Europe; and that commander met with such delays on his return to the Indies, that he died before he was able to undertake any thing.

## C H A P. II.

*Dampier twice on the Coast of New Holland.—His Account of the Country.—Its Inhabitants—and Productions.*

**T**HUS it appears, that the first information concerning New Holland, which extends further within land than the bare sea coast, and may be said to carry credibility along with it, so far from being voluntarily sought by the nation which claims the discovery of that country, was no more than the fortuitous consequence of an unforeseen calamity. After Mr. Pelsart, the next in order of time, whose account of the inhabitants of New Holland and its interior appearance may be relied on, was Abel Jansen Tasman, a Dutch captain, who, in 1642, being sent from Batavia by the governor general of the Dutch East India company, to take a survey of that coast, executed his commission in a manner perfectly satisfactory to his employers, and drew up an accurate account of his voyage; which, however, has not been given to the public entire, nor is it probable that the Dutch company ever intended it should in any form. An extract, indeed, from captain Tasman's journal, was published in low Dutch by Dirk Rembrandts, and for its exactness and authenticity has ever since been

been considered as a very great curiosity. Of the information which this journal contains relative to New Holland, we shall have occasion to speak more circumstantially in the description of Anthony Van Diemen's Land, which was the name given by Tasman to that part of the island discovered by him, in order to distinguish it from the other Diemen's Land on the Northern coast of New Holland, which was mentioned before to have been discovered by Zeachen A. D. 1618. At present, it will be more conducive to the perspicuity and connexion of this account, to continue the description of the Western coast from such materials as are furnished by captain William Dampier, whose voyage and discoveries, though posterior in point of time to those of Tasman, yet more naturally succeed Pelsart's narrative, as they concern precisely the same tract of coast that was examined by the Dutchman.

Captain Dampier, in his first voyage, fell in with the land of New Holland, January 4, 1688, in latitude  $16^{\circ} 50'$  South. He seems to have sailed slowly along the shore Northward, examining it minutely, and landing at different places, and continued, in the whole, upwards of two months upon this coast at that time. In his second voyage, which was eleven years afterwards, he arrived upon the same coast in  $26^{\circ}$  South latitude. Here he saw an opening, but so much incommoded by rocks and foul ground, as not to afford a landing place, so that he stood off again, the same day, and plied slowly to the Northward with



sixty, fifty-six, and fifty-five fathom water; and in 25° 30' observed land again at the distance of ten leagues. In latitude 25° South, he saw a second opening or sound, the mouth of which, from the abundance of sharks which his people afterwards found in it, he called Sharks Bay. In this sound he anchored, August 6, 1699, in two fathom and a half water; and remained there about a week, landing in different parts of it, and exploring it as far inland as the depth of the water allowed him. The country, according to his description, is here pretty high, and the shore steep to the sea. The mould is sand by the sea side, producing a large kind of samphire, which bears a white flower. Further in the mould is reddish, mixed with a sort of sand, and producing some grass, plants, and shrubs. The grass grows in large tufts, to use his expression, as big as a bushel, here and there a tuft, intermixed with much heath, nearly of the same kind as grows on commons in England. The trees here were none of them more than ten feet high, their trunks about a yard in circumference, and the lowest branches five or six feet from the ground. Some of these trees were sweet scented, and reddish within the bark, like saffrafrs, and had most of them, as well as the shrubs, at this time of the year, which was the beginning of August, either blossoms or berries on them. The blossoms of the different sorts of trees were of various colours, red, white, yellow, &c. but mostly blue, which last afforded a very fragrant smell. At Dampier's first landing,

landing, A. D. 1688, in  $16^{\circ} 50'$  South, upon a low, level, sandy country, he could find, amongst a variety of trees, none that bore any thing like fruit; but one he remarked, which produced a sort of gum called dragon's blood. Neither there, nor at his landing near Sharks Bay, could he find any fresh water, though his people were on shore several times at the latter place, purposely to look for some, the found being entirely salt water as far as he was able to navigate it. Indeed, the part of New Holland at which he touched in his first voyage, seems to be a more parched inhospitable climate, than the country about Sharks Bay, which lies nine or ten degrees farther from the line; for, at the former, in the space of two months and upward, that he continued on the coast thereabouts, his people saw not a single quadruped, nor so much as the track of any, except one, which seemed to be the footstep of some beast nearly about the size of a large mastiff dog; whereas, in his second voyage, he gives an account of several, and some of them, particularly a species of guano, curious enough. The West Indian guano is shaped like a lizard, but much larger, its body being as thick as the small of a man's leg, and from the hind quarter the tail grows tapering to the end, where it is very small. The guano of New Holland differs from the former in some remarkable particulars. It has a larger and uglier head and no tail, but at the rump, instead of the tail there, it has a kind of stump, which bears some resemblance to another head. By this means.

the animal seemed to have a head at each end of its body, and this ludicrous appearance was still further heightened by the particular conformation of its legs, which were all four perfectly alike in shape and length, and seemed by their joints and bendings to be made as if they were to go indifferently either head or tail foremost. “ These animals had, continued he, scales or knobs on their backs, like those of crocodiles, plated on the skin, or stuck into it as part of the skin. They are very slow in motion; and, when a man comes nigh them, will stand still and hiss, not endeavouring to get away. Their livers are also spotted black and yellow; and the body, when opened, hath a very unfavoury smell: I did never see such ugly creatures any where but here. The guano I have observed to be very good meat, and I have often eaten of them with pleasure; but though I have eaten of snakes, crocodiles, and alligators, and many creatures that look frightfully enough, and there are but few I should have been afraid to eat of, if prest by hunger, yet I think my stomach would scarce have served to venture upon these New-Holland guanos, both the looks and the smell of them being so offensive.” Such is the account of this curious quadruped in Mr. Dampier’s own words. He mentions also another, which appeared to him to be a sort of racoon, but differing from those of the West Indies chiefly as to their legs; for these of New Holland have very short fore legs, but jump as the rest of their species do, and are, like them, very good meat,

meat. The description of this beast would naturally induce one to suppose it of the same kind with the leaping quadruped seen by captain Cook's people on the coast of New South Wales, which is called by the natives kangooroo, and of which a plate is given, Hawkesworth's Voyages, vol. iii. page 156. In latitude 16° 50' he saw a few land and scarce any water fowl, whereas here there were eagles, besides five or six species of small birds, the biggest of which were not larger than larks, and others not exceeding the size of a wren, but all of the singing kind, and possessing a variety of fine notes. Some of their nests were found to contain young ones, that season of the year (about the 10th of August) being the beginning of spring in this climate. The water fowls were ducks, which had also young ones just then, curlews, gallinules, crab-catchers, cormorants, gulls, pelicans, noddies, and a few other aquatic birds peculiar to the country. Nor was the sea in the former latitude very plentifully stored with fish, unless we reckon the manatee and turtle as such; of which, though very shy, captain Dampier's strikers brought home every day a sufficient quantity for their constant subsistence. But at Sharks Bay, besides vast abundance of the fish from which it received its name, there were skates, thornbacks, and others of the ray kind, one sort especially resembling the sea devil, together with gar fish, bonettos, &c. Of shell fish he enumerates muscles, periwinkles, limpets, cockles, and oysters both of the pearl kind and of such as were eatable.

He found also in this bay green turtle, some of which weighed two hundred pounds, and were tolerable good eating.

From Sharks Bay, which captain Dampier quitted August 14, he sailed Northward, coasting slowly along a bold shore; and in latitude  $22^{\circ} 22'$ , being three or four leagues off the land, observed a shoal point, stretching out into the sea upwards of a league, on which the waves broke very high. This was the first shoal that he had met since he fell in with Houtman's Abrolhos in  $27^{\circ}$ , if we except a few inconsiderable banks of coral rock, which lie in the entrance of Sharks Bay. Continuing a Northerly course, in latitude  $20^{\circ} 21'$  he anchored off the East point of an island, about six leagues in length, and one in breadth, surrounded on all sides by many other small rocky islands, which, he supposes, from the nature of the tides thereabouts, may extend in a range from North North East to West South West, and form an Archipelago perhaps as far South as Sharks Bay, and nine or ten leagues in breadth, towards the continent. On this island he found, amongst other shrubs, one resembling rosemary, but without smell, from which he called it Rosemary Island; and two sorts of grain like beans, one growing on bushes, the other on a kind of creeping vine. Here were a few water fowl, as cormorants, gulls, crab-catchers, &c. and fish nearly of the same sorts as were found at Sharks Bay. In  $18^{\circ} 21'$  Mr. Dampier made the land again; and seeing many great smokes near the shore, he steered towards it, and,

and, at a distance of about three leagues and a half from land, came to an anchor in eight fathom water, with a clear sandy bottom. Sending his boat to examine for soundings, he found ten fathom about a mile nearer the shore; and from thence, still farther in, the water decreased gradually to nine, eight, seven, and, at two miles distance, to six fathom. The next morning early he went ashore in search of water, accompanied by ten or eleven of his crew, all armed with musquets and cutlasses, and carrying shovels and pickaxes to dig wells. As they rowed in towards the head of a sandy cove, where they proposed to land, they observed three of the natives standing on the beach, who, upon their nearer approach, went away. The captain, however, landing, sent two of his men out with the boat to lie at anchor some small distance from the shore, in order to prevent her being seized, and went himself, with the rest of the boat's crew, after the three New Hollanders, who were by this time got on the top of a small hill, about a quarter of a mile from the beach, with eight or nine more in their company, but they all fled upon the approach of the sailors. When these latter arrived on the top of the hill where the natives had been standing, the inland country presented to their view a plain extensive savanna, in which were several small clumps like haycocks: these at first they took for houses, on account of their near resemblance to the dwellings of the Hottentots at the Cape of Good Hope, but, upon a closer view, found them to be

be so many rocks, some of which were red and some white, measuring in general five or six feet in height, and appearing remarkably round at the top. One cannot avoid taking notice of the particularity of this comparison, which had also been adopted by Pelsart seventy years before, who, upon his landing, observed the country to be a level plain, or savanna, interspersed with a number of these same clumps, which he, as well as captain Dampier, found to resemble the huts of negroes; but he makes this difference, that, on a nearer inspection, he perceived them to be ant-hills. Whether they be really so many rocks or gigantic ant-hills is not very material; it is sufficient to have remarked the similarity of the objects as observed by those two navigators at such different periods of time, and in parts of the country distant from each other perhaps a hundred leagues. With regard to the inhabitants also, captain Dampier's accounts agree as nearly as possible with those of the Dutch narrative. Having been so long off and on this coast in his first voyage, he had frequent opportunities of seeing many of them, and, consequently, was enabled to give a pretty minute description of their persons and their manner of living. They are the most miserable people, says he, in the world. The Hottentots at the Cape of Good Hope, for wealth, are gentlemen to them: for they have no houses, no cloathing made of skins; no sheep, poultry, ostrich eggs, or fruits of the earth, as the Hottentots have. In short, setting aside the human shape, they differ  
but

but little from brutes. In their persons they are tall, thin, straight bodied, and small limbed. They have great heads, round foreheads, and heavy brows. Their eyelids are always half closed, to keep the flies out of their eyes, which are so troublesome here, that no fanning will drive them away from the face, and without the assistance of both hands to keep them off, they will fill one's nostrils and mouth too, if the lips are not shut close; so that from their infancy being thus annoyed with these insects, they never open their eyes like other people, and consequently cannot see far, unless they hold up their heads as if they were looking at something over them. They have great bottle noses, pretty full lips, and wide mouths. The two fore teeth of their upper jaw are wanting in all of them, men and women, old and young; neither have they any beards. They are long visaged, and of a very displeasing aspect, having no one graceful feature in their faces. The colour of their skin, both of their faces, and the rest of the body, is coal black, like that of the negroes of Guinea, and, like them too, they have short curled hair, not long and lank, like the East Indians. As for their cloathing, a piece of the fibrous rind of a tree, made pliable to tie like a girdle round their waists, and a handful of long grass, or three or four small green boughs, full of leaves, thrust under their girdle, served to cover their nakedness. They have, continued he, no houses, but lie in the open air without any covering whatsoever, living in companies,



twenty or thirty men, women, and children together. Their only food is a small sort of fish, which they get by making wares of stone across little coves or branches of the sea, every tide bringing in the small fish, and then leaving them for the food of these poor people, who constantly attend to search for them at low water. The catching of this small fry he supposes to be the top of their fishery, for they have no instruments to take great fish, if they should come, and such seldom stay to be left behind at low water. In other places, when the tide is out, they seek for cockles, muscles, and periwinkles. Whatever fish they take is carried ashore to their dwelling, which is generally not more than a fire place, with a few boughs set up on the weather side of it. There it is broiled upon the coals, and eaten by all in common: every one has his part, those who are enfeebled by old age, and the young children, partaking equally of the cheer with those who are strong and perform all the work. When they have finished their meal, they lie down, or employ themselves otherwise at their pleasure, until the next low water, and then all who are able to march out, be it night or day, rain or shine, must attend the wares; or else the whole community must keep a general fast: for the earth affords them no food at all; there is neither herb, root, pulse, nor any sort of grain in this part (latitude  $16^{\circ} 50'$ ); nor any bird or beast which they can catch for food, being wholly unprovided with instruments for that purpose.

At Mr. Dampier's first arrival upon this coast, the natives made a show of defending their territories against him, and, standing a number of them together upon a pretty high bank, threatened those in the ship, by shaking their swords and lances at them. These swords were afterwards found to be made of wood, and rudely shaped somewhat like a cutlass. Upon landing, although they ran away as fast as they could, yet the English sailors overtook several of them; for, as has been already observed, they had such bad eyes that they could neither see their way perfectly, nor their pursuers. After a while, however, becoming a little more familiar, they shewed no shyness nor apprehension of their new visitors; and captain Dampier endeavoured to conciliate their friendship still farther, and, if possible, to obtain their assistance in conveying on board of his ship the water which he had procured from wells dug for that purpose. To this effect he bestowed several articles of old cloathing on them, such as jackets, shirts, or the like, which would have been esteemed highly valuable presents by the uncivilized inhabitants of some parts of the world. But, notwithstanding all the signs that were made to them, they could not possibly be induced to carry any of the small water casks or ankers, when laid upon their shoulders; nor could they indeed be made to comprehend what was desired of them, being totally unused to laborious work, and particularly not having the least idea of carrying burthens: "so that we were forced," adds Dampier,

Dampier, "to carry our water ourselves; and they very fairly put the cloaths off again, and laid them down as if cloaths were only to work in."

Upon his arrival off this coast a second time, which was in 1699, he cast anchor, as before mentioned, in Sharks Bay, latitude  $25^{\circ} 00'$ , and explored the country on each side of the sound of which that bay forms the entrance; but he saw no inhabitants here, nor upon any part of the land, until he had run as far North as  $18^{\circ} 21'$ , where landing to seek for fresh water, and accompanied by eight or nine of his men, he came in sight of three of the natives, whose number afterwards was encreased. The description that he gives of these, is pretty nearly the same as he had given in his first voyage of the inhabitants, whom he met two degrees and a half more to the North. One would, indeed, naturally suppose those tribes who inhabit so extensive a sea coast, to be very little attached to any part of it in preference to another, as they have no permanent works of agriculture, like other nations more advanced towards civilization; nor so much as a hut to bind their affections to one particular quarter, by marking the spot where they received their birth. Wherever they find the most commodious cove for fishing, their habitation is fixed for a time; but as soon as the produce of their slender fishery becomes insufficient to support the growing community, a part of the most enterprising, as in the formation of all colonies, detach themselves from the main body, and seek along the shore for  
the

the next convenient station, where they find an influx of small fish copious enough for their support. Hence the inhabitants of this Western coast, and we might add of the whole circumference of New Holland, appear manifestly to be derived from the same stock; and this single circumstance creates a strong probability, that the interior parts of the country are uninhabited. The substance of what captain Dampier says of those whom he found in  $18^{\circ} 21'$  South latitude, is as follows. After his men had searched over the savanna and amongst the rocks before mentioned for fresh water, and found none, they returned to the place where they had landed from the boat, and there dug wells, in order if possible to supply themselves by that resource. While they were thus employed, nine or ten of the natives came to the top of a rising ground, at a little distance off, and stood there making a very loud noise, and apparently threatening them. One at length approached captain Dampier's party, the rest following at a distance; and the captain himself went forward to meet him, supposing him to be their chief. He was a young man, not very tall, nor so good a figure as some of the rest, but appeared to have more activity and courage than any of them. He was painted, which none of the rest were, with a circle of white pigment that appeared like lime, about his eyes, and a white streak of the same reaching down from his forehead to the tip of his nose: his breast too, and part of his arms, were painted in the same manner in streaks. Though he approached within fifty yards

of the English, he could not be prevailed upon, by any signs of friendship whatsoever, to advance nearer; but he and his companions, taking a sudden panic, fled away as fast as they could. Captain Dampier, knowing that his men were able to outrun any of them, (for he describes them as much the same wretched blinking creatures with those whom he had seen in 16° 50', and equally tormented with vast swarms of flesh flies,) attempted the same afternoon to seize a few of them by ambuscade, in order, if possible, to enquire of them by signs whether any fresh water was to be found thereabouts; but he failed in the undertaking, on account of their superiority in numbers, ten or twelve of them facing about, and engaging him and one of his men so briskly with their blunt wooden spears, that he found himself unhappily under the necessity of firing upon them, in order to extricate his companion, who was surrounded by them, and wounded severely in the cheek. He had at first discharged his piece in the air, which terrified them a little; but they soon recovered themselves, seemed to despise the report of the gun as an empty noise, tossing up their hands, and crying out, *Pooh, pooh*, and returned with more vivacity than ever to the charge: but, on seeing one of their number fall at the second fire, they all stood still in amaze; and the seaman disengaging himself from them, they took up their wounded companion, and retired as fast as possible. This disagreeable accident cut off all intercourse between captain Dampier's party

party and the natives ; so that he could procure no further knowledge of them, nor collect any more observations of them as to their persons than what this transient rencounter had afforded him. From what he did see of them, he concludes them to be exactly the same sort of people with their more Northern neighbours. Indeed, a race of men, who live so perfectly in a state of uncivilized nature, cannot possibly, though dispersed in various tribes, exhibit many peculiarities to distinguish them from each other. Their weapons were the same, and, like them, they slept in the open air : their fire places too were sheltered in the same manner with a few boughs from the sea breeze, which blows all day, their land breeze being but weak. By the heaps of fish shells near their fire places, he supposes them to live upon craw fish, as the other did principally upon small fry ; the accidental convenience of their situation exempting them from the necessity of even so small an exertion of art, as was used by those in the lower latitudes, who were perhaps not blest with so plentiful a shore.

The land here, as in the other parts visited by Dampier, is so fenced by a chain of sand hills towards the sea, that nothing can be seen beyond them. At low-water mark, the shore is all rocky ; so that there is then no landing there ; but, at full flood, (the tides rising here excessively high,) a boat may come in over the rocks to a sandy beach, that runs along all this coast. The soil near the sea, for about five or six hundred yards, is dry and sandy, bearing only

D

shrubs

shrubs and bushes of different sorts, many of which had on them, at this season of the year (the 31st of August), blossoms of various colours, yellow, blue, white, &c. and most of them affording a very agreeable fragrance. Some of these shrubs had a fruit like peascods, in each of which there were exactly ten small peas; this number never varying in a multitude of trials, which curiosity suggested to make on this species of pulse. The bean also grew here which was found on Rosemary Island, and several other leguminous productions, some green, some ripe, and some fallen on the ground. All these sorts of pulse grew in great abundance on the sand hills by the sea side, but did not appear to have ever been gathered by the natives, being probably an unwholesome or disagreeable food. The land farther in is lower than what borders on the sea, very even and level, and consisting partly of savannas, partly of woodland. The savannas bear a sort of thin coarse grass. Their mould is also a coarser sand than that by the sea side, and in some places it is clay. The woodland lies still farther in, which consists of small trees of a great variety of sorts, but scarce any so much as a yard in circumference; their bodies twelve or fourteen feet high, and the head composed of small short boughs. By the sides of the creeks, especially near the sea, there grew a few small black mangrove trees.

Of land animals they saw some lizards, and two or three beasts resembling wolves, which appeared half famished and lean, like so many skeletons, being  
nothing

nothing but skin and bone. One or two also of the racoon kind were to be seen here, but whether it was the species of leaping quadruped which we conjectured to be the kangaroo of New South Wales, Mr Dampier does not speak explicitly enough to enable us to determine.

The land fowls here were crows of the same kind as in England, small hawks and kites, a few of each sort, and great numbers of small turtle doves, which are very fat and good meat. There are two or three kinds also of small birds, some as big as larks, some less, but not many of either sort. The sea fowl are pelicans, boobies, noddies, curlews, scapies, and these too are not very numerous.

As to fish, the sea on this coast is plentifully stocked with pretty large whales, particularly on the shoal mentioned before as lying in latitude  $22^{\circ} 22'$ , where captain Dampier's ship was in a manner beset with them, and his crew a good deal terrified at the dreadful noise occasioned by their blowing up the water, and dashing the sea with their tails. The shore to the North-East of Rosemary Island abounds also with green turtle (which however are not easily caught on account of the strong tides), and a variety of other fish similar to those on other parts of the coast. Shell fish too it affords in considerable plenty, and of various sorts, particularly oysters, both of the common kind for eating, and those in which the pearl is found.



## C H A P. III.

*Chart of the Coast imperfect.—Dampier's Conjectures of a Channel dividing New Holland.—Discovery of Van Diemen's Land.—Accounts of that Country by Captains Cook and Furneaux.*

THE part of New Holland visited by Dampier was the Western coast, from  $27^{\circ}$  or  $28^{\circ}$  South nearly to  $16^{\circ}$ . This tract comprehends the Land of Endracht and De Witt's Land. If we may be allowed to fix boundaries to countries so little known, and so indistinctly defined by those who claim the discovery of them, we should suppose the parallel of  $28^{\circ} 00'$  South latitude to be the Southern limit of Endracht Land. The country which immediately joins it to the South, goes in the Dutch charts by the name of Edel's Land; and according to them extends not much more than a degree farther to the South; after which follows a chasm in the coast until we come to about latitude  $30^{\circ} 30'$ , the Dutch navigators having not come in sight of land so far. They have endeavoured, however, to supply the vacuity in their map with a substantial turtle bank, which perhaps may be a more valuable discovery than so much extent of a shore to which nature has been so sparing of her bounties. At  $30^{\circ} 30'$  the Land of Lions takes its Northern boundary, and, trending in a general direction nearly S. by E. as far as  $34^{\circ} 00'$  or  $35^{\circ} 00'$ ,

35° 00', there forms a point, and is rounded off to the East, or E. by S. until it joins the Land of Peter Nuyts. We lie entirely at the mercy of the Dutch East India company's geography for the outline of this part of the coast of New Holland; for it does not appear that the ships of any other nation have ever approached it; and there are several reasons to believe that their delineation of it is in many places arbitrary and grounded on conjecture, and that we are to look to future navigators for a more exact survey of this shore than had ever yet been made. Even captain Tasman, whose accuracy has mostly been depended on, is charged by our countryman, Dampier, who came upon his track about fifty years after, with one or two erroneous positions in his chart; and how much more reasonably may we distrust the fidelity of surveys made by nameless navigators, from whom a minute exactness in the representation of this coast was not required, nor perhaps expected; for we are, at least, told of none who went professedly on a voyage for the purpose of geographical information in the neighbourhood of ~~the~~ Holland, before Tasman; and may, therefore, naturally conclude that the greatest part of the discoveries on its coast were accidental, or at least made by persons who might, or might not, be qualified to communicate a faithful idea of them to the world. However this be, we have no account whatsoever of the Land of Lions, nor those of Edels and Nuyts, with regard to their interior parts, further than a general and vague conjecture

of the happy climate of the latter, founded merely on its advantageous situation in the finest region of the temperate zone; and from the Eastern extremity of Nuyis' Land to the most Westerly of Van Diemen's, being a range of about three hundred and fifty leagues, we know not so much as the coast: so that, for any thing we can positively affirm to the contrary, New Holland and New South Wales may be actually two different islands. Captain Dampier seems strongly of opinion that there was either a very large river, or a channel of the sea, (but he is most inclined to the latter opinion,) discharging itself into the Indian Ocean on the North West coast of New Holland, near latitude  $16^{\circ} 50'$ , among the islands that lie there, of which he has only distinguished one, by the name of Rosemary Island. He had even thoughts of exploring that channel, but was prevented at the time by his want of fresh water, which he was not certain of finding in those parts to which he proposed to penetrate. He was induced to suppose the existence of it from the peculiar direction and strength of the tides in that quarter, and thought it not impossible to find a passage through it to the great South Sea Eastward. It is not probable, however, any such communication extends to the coast of New South Wales, as captain Cook, who examined the whole of that coast with sufficient attention to discover the opening of any channel there running in an Easterly direction, mentions no such conjecture: and his silence must be a conclusive argument against the supposition;

supposition; for although he has not absolutely laid down the whole continuity of coast in his account of New South Wales, he was at all times sufficiently near the land to have perceived signs of a channel in which the flow and ebb of the sea would have produced effects corresponding to those observable at its other extremity; and captain Furneaux, who coasted all Van Diemen's Land, is expressly of opinion that there are no straits between that country and New South Wales. If, therefore, we should be inclined to allow any degree of probability to Mr. Dampier's idea, whose experience as a seaman was not contemptible; if we for a moment suppose this great tract of land to be divided by any straits or arm of the sea, intersecting it into an Archipelago of islands about latitude  $16^{\circ} 50'$ , it will be natural to look for the opposite extremity of it on that undiscovered part of the coast which lies between Nuyts and Van Diemen's Land. Whether any such channel may be found to exist in this or any other quarter of so extensive a country, is perfectly immaterial; it is sufficient barely to have mentioned the possibility of the circumstance, founded on the authority of a man who had spent a considerable time upon the coast of New Holland, solely for the purpose of collecting every observation possible concerning it, and who consequently must have had a favourable opportunity of forming, and reasonable grounds for advancing, a probable conjecture on the subject.

Leaving, therefore, this undiscovered tract, we arrive next upon what we have before mentioned as the Southern extremity of the continent of New Holland. This country was discovered by captain Abel Jansen Tasman, who sailed from Batavia by order of the Dutch governor general of the East Indies, August 14, 1642, on a voyage of discovery, into the South Seas. He had two vessels under his command, the *Heemskirk* yacht, and the *Zeehaen*, or Sea-Hen fly boat; and on the 24th of November, being in the latitude of  $42^{\circ} 25'$  South, and longitude  $163^{\circ} 50'$  East\*, he discovered land lying East South East, at the distance of ten miles, which he called Anthony Van Diemen's Land. The compass, he remarks, pointed right towards this land. The weather being bad, captain Tasman steered South by East along the coast to the height of  $44^{\circ}$  South, where it runs

\* The longitude given here by Tasman must have been erroneous. The Peak of Teneriffe was formerly the first meridian with the Dutch geographers, which, from a mean of observations collected by captain Cook, (see his Northern Voyage, vol. I. pag. 21,) lies  $16^{\circ} 45' 36''$  West of Greenwich. This subducted from Tasman's reckoning, places him in longitude  $147^{\circ} 4' 24''$  East, at his making Van Diemen's Land. Supposing the Peak to be in longitude  $16^{\circ} 59'$ , which would result from Dr. Maskelyne's calculation of its latitude, in his British Mariner's Guide, (see Northern Voyage as above,) Tasman's longitude will be  $146^{\circ} 51'$ . And had he reckoned from Ferro, the first meridian of the French geographers, his longitude, then reduced to that of Greenwich, would be  $146^{\circ} 24'$  East. Even this last reckoning places him  $00^{\circ} 17'$  more Easterly than the longitude assigned by captain Cook to the South West cape of Van Diemen's Land.

away

away East, and afterwards North East by North. In the latitude of  $43^{\circ} 10'$  South, and longitude  $167^{\circ} 55'$ \*, he came to an anchor the first of December in a bay, which he named Frederick-Henry Bay, and landed, in order to take a view of the country, and its productions. His people heard, as they thought, the sound of some musical instrument, which resembled a Jew's trump, and seemed to be at no great distance, but they saw no inhabitants: however, they were persuaded that the country must be peopled, as they observed smoke in several places, an indubitable mark of inhabitants. The soil produces trees, which grow to a great size, and do not stand thick nor encumbered with bushes or underwood, as in many uncultivated countries. Two of these he remarked, in particular, to be four or five yards in circumference, and sixty or sixty-five feet high below the branches. Their bark seemed to have been cut with flint, and was peeled off in the form of steps, apparently in order to assist the inhabitants to climb them, and take the birds nests that were built upon them. These steps were about five feet asunder; so that, says captain Tasman, we must either conclude the natives to be of an extraordinary size, or that they have some method which we cannot conceive of climbing trees by the help of such steps. In one of these trees the steps appeared to be as fresh and green as if they had not been cut four days. They saw no four-footed animals, but found the tracks of many, some of which

\* See the preceding note.

seemed,

seemed, by the marks of the foot, to have claws resembling those of a tyger. They gathered gum also off the trees, and found some of that sort in particular called gum lac. There is an amazing difference in the tides on the shore of Diemen's Land, and those on the Western coast of New Holland; the former rising, by Tasman's account, only three feet, whereas the latter flow to the height of ten yards. Captain Tasman, having spent about eleven days on this coast, and erected a post with the Dutch East India Company's mark, and a prince's flag flying on it, quitted Van Diemen's Land, December 5, and, steering Eastward, went in search of other discoveries in the South Seas.

Here Tasman's account of Van Diemen's Land (as extracted from his journal) concludes, and we have only to add, with regard to this navigator, that, as soon as his finding of the new Diemen's Land was made public in Europe, every body instantly, and indeed with the greatest appearance of reason and probability in the world, concluded it to be a part of the same country of which Endracht Land formed the Western coast, and therefore the Dutch, who were now the latest, as well as they had been before the earliest discoverers in this region of the globe, very justly, according to the maxims of European powers, assuming to themselves the national property of the country, consolidated the present with the preceding discoveries made by their countrymen on this coast, and included the whole

whole tract (as then known) under the general name of New Holland.

Nor was this country ever visited after Tasman until the year 1773, when captain Tobias Furneaux came upon the coast, from whose narrative the following account is taken. This gentleman had been second lieutenant with captain Wallis in the *Dolphin* on his voyage for discoveries in the South Sea, who set sail from England August, 1766, and returned May, 1768. In November, 1771, Mr. Furneaux was promoted to the command of the *Adventure*, and sent out along with captain Cook in the *Resolution* on a voyage which had for its object the completion, if possible, of the discoveries in the Southern hemisphere. On the 7th of February, 1773, the *Adventure* was separated from the *Resolution* in latitude  $49^{\circ} 53'$  South, and longitude  $63^{\circ} 39'$  East of Greenwich, and bore away nearly due East between the latitude of  $52^{\circ}$  and  $53^{\circ}$  South, until the 1st of March, when captain Furneaux directed his course for Van Diemen's Land, which he made on the 9th of March, his ship being then in latitude  $43^{\circ} 37'$  South, and longitude, by lunar observation,  $145^{\circ} 36'$ , and by account  $143^{\circ} 10'$ , East from Greenwich. It bore North North East about eight or nine leagues distant, appearing moderately high and uneven near the sea, and the hills farther back forming a double land and much higher. There seemed to be several islands or broken land to the North West as the shore trenched, but, on account of the clouds that hung over them, it could

not



not be clearly distinguished whether they were really islands or joined to the main. From a point (South West Cape) much resembling the Ram Head off Plymouth, and which seems, says captain Furneaux, to be that called by Tasman South Cape, the land runs directly East. Four leagues along shore from this point are three islands about two miles long; and several rocks resembling the Mewstone (to the Southernmost of which captain Furneaux gave that name) lie four or five leagues East South East  $\frac{1}{2}$  East off the cape, which Tasman has not mentioned, nor laid down in his chart. Another of these rocks captain Furneaux calls Swilly, supposing it to have been unnamed before, which however seems to be Tasman's Pedra Blanca; and about a league to the Eastward of this lies still another elevated rock not noticed by captain Furneaux: to this captain Cook afterwards gave the name of the Eddystone, from its very great resemblance to that lighthouse. Nature, says he, seems to have left these two rocks here for the same purpose that the Eddystone lighthouse was built by man, to give navigators notice of the dangers around them: for they are the conspicuous summits of a ledge of rocks under water, on which the sea in many places breaks very high. Their surface is white with the dung of sea fowls, so that they may be seen at some distance even in the night; and from this circumstance perhaps it was that Tasman gave to the former the name of Pedra Blanca, or white rock. After you pass these islands, the land  
lies

lies nearly East by North and West by South by the compass. It is a bold shore, but broken and hilly, the coast winding, with points shooting out from it, and seems to afford several bays or anchoring places of a good depth of water, the largest and deepest of which appeared to be a bay lying in  $146^{\circ} 27'$  East longitude. From the South West cape, which is in the latitude of  $43^{\circ} 39'$  South, and longitude  $145^{\circ} 50'$  East, to the South East cape, in the latitude  $43^{\circ} 36'$  South, longitude  $147^{\circ}$  East, (which last captain Cook supposes to be Tasman's South Cape,) is nearly a distance of 16 leagues, and sounding from forty-eight to seventy fathom, with a bottom of sand and broken shells three or four leagues off shore. Here the country is hilly and full of trees, the shore rocky and unfavourable for landing, as the wind blows continually from the West, and occasions such a surf that the sand cannot lie on the shore. On the morning of the 10th of March, captain Furneaux sent off his second lieutenant with the great cutter, in order to examine if there was any convenient harbour or bay for shipping on this part of the coast. The officer returned in the afternoon, after having landed, though with much difficulty. The cutter's crew saw several places on shore where the natives had been, and one in particular, which they seemed to have left but lately. There were the remains of a fire on the spot, with a great number of pearl escallop shells round it, which shells the people brought on board, together with some burnt sticks and green boughs.

There

There was a path from this fire place through the woods, but they had not time to pursue it on account of the weather, as it began to blow very hard. The soil seems to be very rich, the country well clothed with wood, particularly on the lee or Eastern side of the hills. Plenty of fresh water falls from the rocks on the shore in beautiful cascades, for two or three hundred feet perpendicular, into the sea; but they did not see the least sign of any place where a ship might come to an anchor with safety. After hoisting in the boat, therefore, captain Furneaux made sail for Frederick-Henry Bay. From noon to three o'clock they continued running along shore East by North, at which time they were abreast of the Westernmost point of a very deep bay, which is called by Tasman Stormy Bay. From the West to the East point of this bay are several small islands and black rocks, which they called the Friars, and on the North East side of it are several coves and creeks which seem to be sheltered from the sea winds. While crossing it, they had very heavy squalls and thick weather; at times, when it cleared up, they saw several fires in the bottom of the bay, which is near two or three leagues deep, and has probably good places for anchoring; but the weather being so bad, they did not think it safe to stand into it. From the Friars the land trenches away about North by East four leagues. In this run they had smooth water, and kept in shore, having regular soundings from twenty to fifteen fathom. At half past six they hauled round

round a high bluff point, the rocks of which were like so many fluted pillars, from which resemblance they called it Fluted Head; and here within half a mile of the shore, they had ten fathoms water, with a bottom of fine sand. At seven, being abreast of a fine bay, and having little wind, they came to with the small bower in twenty-four fathoms, sandy bottom. Just after they anchored, the evening being clear, they had a good observation of the star Antares and the moon, which gave the longitude of  $147^{\circ} 34'$  East, their latitude being  $43^{\circ} 20'$  South. They at first took this bay to be that which Tasman called Frederick-Henry Bay, but afterwards found that his is laid down five leagues to the Northward of this. At day-break the next day captain Furneaux sent the master in shore to sound the bay, and to find out a watering-place, who soon returned, having found a most excellent harbour, clean ground from side to side, from eighteen to five fathom water all over the bay, gradually decreasing as you go in shore. They weighed therefore, and, turning up into it, anchored in seven fathom water with the small bower, and moored with the coasting anchor to the Westward: the North point of the bay, which they supposed to be that called Tasman's Head, (but which captain Cook takes to be Cape Frederick-Henry,) bearing North North East  $\frac{1}{2}$  East; and the Easternmost point, which they named Penguin Island (from a curious bird of that kind, caught by them there,) North East by East  $\frac{3}{4}$  East; the watering place, West  $\frac{1}{2}$  North,

North, about a mile from the shore on each side; and Maria's Island, which is about five or six leagues off, shut in with both points of the bay: so that you are quite land locked in a most spacious harbour.

Captain Furneaux gave it the name of Adventure Bay, and here the Adventure lay five days: this time was employed in wooding and watering, for which they were perfectly convenient, and in overhauling the rigging. They found the country very pleasant, the soil black and rich though thin, bearing grafs, but not in great plenty, and very coarse, except on Penguin Island, and thereabouts, where captain Cook got a plentiful crop of excellent grafs. The sides of the hills were covered with large trees and very thick, growing to a great height before they branch off. Of these captain Furneaux saw but two species, which are both evergreens, and different from any that he had ever observed before. The leaves of one sort are long and narrow, and the seed shaped like a button, and affording a very agreeable smell. The other has leaves like those of the bay, and bears seed resembling that of the white thorn, with an agreeable spicy taste and smell. These trees produced that sort of gum that is called gum lac (which Tasman mentions,) and are mostly burnt or scorched near the ground, the natives setting fire to the underwood in the most frequented places, by which means they have rendered it every where easy walking. Captain Cook describes the timber of these trees as very long and close grained, extremely tough; fit for spars, oars, and

and many other uses. It would even, adds he, on occasion, make good masts (perhaps none better), if a method could be found to lighten it. The land birds seen here by the Adventure's people, were, a bird like a raven, some of the crow kind, black, with the tips of the feathers of the tail and wings white, their bill long and very sharp; a white bird, about the size of a large kite, of the eagle kind; some paroquets; and several sorts of small birds. The sea fowl are ducks, teal, and the sheldrake. Of beasts they saw but one, an opossum; but they observed the dung of some which they judged to be of the deer kind. The fish in the bay are scarce; those which they caught were mostly sharks, dog-fish, and another that seamen call the nurse, something like the dog-fish, only full of small white spots; and some small fish not unlike sprats. Captain Cook found plenty however at the time when he came into this harbour. His people drew the seine at the head of the bay, and at one haul caught a great quantity of fish; and we should, adds he, have got many more, had not the net broken in drawing it ashore. Most of them were of that sort known to seamen by the name of elephant-fish. The lagoons, which are brackish, abound with trout, and several other sorts of fish, of which they caught a few with lines; but as the lagoons were encumbered with stumps of trees, they could not haul the fish. While they lay here, they saw several smaller, and large fires, about eight or ten miles inland to the Northward, but did not see

E

any

any of the natives ; though they must frequently have come into this bay, as there were several wigwams, or huts, where they found some bags and nets made of grass, in which perhaps they carry their provisions and other necessaries. One of these bags contained the stone with which they strike fire, and tinder made of bark, but of what tree could not be distinguished. They found also in one of the huts a spear, which was sharpened at one end, probably with a shell or stone. These things the Adventure's people carried away, leaving, instead of them, medals, gun flints, a few nails, and an old empty barrel with the iron hoops on it. The natives seem to be ignorant of the use of any sort of metal. Nor did captain Furneaux observe the least appearance either of metal or mineral production whatsoever in the country. The boughs of which their huts are made are either broken or split, and tied together with grass in a circular form, the largest end stuck in the ground, and the smaller part meeting in a point at the top, and covered with fern and bark, but so poorly done that they will hardly keep out a shower of rain. In the middle is the fire-place, surrounded with heaps of muscle, pearl escalop, and cray-fish shells, which captain Furneaux supposes to be their chief food, although his people could not meet with any of these sorts of shell fish in the bay. They lie on the ground on dried grass round the fire, and probably have no settled place of habitation (as their houses seemed built only for a few days), but wander about in small parties

parties from place to place in search of food, and are actuated by no other motive. There were never more than three or four huts in a place; each capable of containing only three or four persons; and, what is remarkable, there was never seen the least mark either of canoe or boat; and it is generally thought they have none, being, to every appearance, an ignorant and wretched set of people; though living in a country capable of producing every necessary of life; and under a climate the finest in the world.

Captain Furneaux, having completed his wood and water, sailed from Adventure Bay, intending to coast it up along shore, until he should fall in with the land seen by captain Cook (New South Wales), and discover whether Van Diemen's Land joins with it. The next day they passed the islands called by Tasman Maria's Islands; which appeared to them to be the same as the main land. They continued a Northerly course; and, having passed Schouten's Islands, hauled in for the main land, and stood along shore at the distance of two or three leagues; and here the country appeared to be very thickly inhabited, as there was a continual fire along shore as the ship passed. The land too is much pleasanter than any part of Van Diemen's that they had seen hitherto, being low and even; but it affords no signs of any harbour or bay where ships might anchor with safety. The weather being bad, and a hard gale blowing from the South South East, captain Furneaux could not send a boat on shore to have any intercourse



with the inhabitants. In the latitude of  $40^{\circ} 50'$  South, the land trenches away to the Westward, which he supposes to form a deep bay, as they saw from the deck several smokes arising aback of the islands that lay in front of it, when they could not perceive the least signs of land from the mast head. In sailing North from Schouten's Islands as far as this bay, captain Furneaux gave names to a few remarkable parts of the coast, as a point of land which he calls St. Patrick's Head; and further North, the Bay of Fires, formed by the projection of two points, the Southernmost of which he calls St. Helen's Point, and the other Eddystone Point. From the latitude of  $40^{\circ} 50'$  to that of  $39^{\circ} 50'$  South, is nothing but islands and shoals; the land high, rocky, and barren. In latitude  $40^{\circ} 30'$  South, observing breakers about half a mile off within shore, they sounded, and, finding but eight fathoms, immediately hauled off, deepened their water to fifteen fathoms, then bore away, and kept along shore again. From the latitude of  $39^{\circ} 50'$  to  $39^{\circ}$  South, they saw no land, but had regular soundings from fifteen to thirty fathoms. Standing on to the Northward, they made land again in about  $39^{\circ}$ , after which captain Furneaux discontinued his Northerly course, finding the ground very uneven, and shoal water some distance off; and the coast looking likely to haul round to the Eastward, he thought it would be very dangerous to fall in with it, the wind then blowing strong at South South East. The coast from Adventure Bay as far North as  $39^{\circ}$

24' lies in the direction of South  $\frac{1}{2}$  West and North  $\frac{1}{2}$  East about seventy-five leagues; and captain Furneaux, being apprehensive of coming upon a lee shore, if its direction should afterwards vary to the Eastward according to his suspicions, thought it most adviseable to leave Van Diemen's Land, and steer for Charlotte's Sound, in New Zealand, where captain Cook had appointed him a rendezvous in case of separation.

## C H A P. IV.

*Description of the Inhabitants of Van Diemen's Land by Captain Cook.—Further Remarks by Mr. Anderson on the Country.—Productions.—Inhabitants—And Language.*

THIS celebrated navigator also, in his last or Northern voyage, paid a visit to Van Diemen's Land, having under his command the sloop Resolution, his own ship, and the Discovery, commanded by captain Clerke, who had been his second lieutenant in the former vessel on a voyage round the world. He fell in with this land January 24, 1777, and on the 26th came to an anchor in Adventure Bay, in twelve fathoms water, over a bottom of sand and ouse. Whatever observations he made relative to the face of the country, its produce, and the general appearance of the coast, are intermixed with those of captain Furneaux, in the preceding narrative, in order to avoid repetitions; but as the latter, during his stay in Adventure Bay, was not so fortunate as to have a sight of any of the natives, we are indebted to the accounts of captain Cook, and Mr. Anderson, who was his surgeon during that voyage, for every information that we have received concerning the inhabitants of Van Diemen's Land. As the description of them given by these gentlemen cannot be comprized under a more agreable form

than

than nearly in their own words, the whole of what they have written upon the subject is here given for the satisfaction of the reader almost verbatim, and is as follows:

“ In the afternoon of the 28th of January,” says captain Cook, (that is, two days after they had anchored in Adventure Bay,) “ we were agreeably surprized at the place where our people were cutting wood, with a visit from some of the natives, eight men and a boy. They approached us from the woods without betraying any marks of fear, or rather with the greatest confidence imaginable; for none of them had any weapons, except one who held in his hand a stick about two feet long, and pointed at one end. They were quite naked, and wore no ornaments, unless we consider as such, and as a proof of their love of finery, some large punctures or ridges raised on different parts of their bodies, some in straight and others in curved lines. They were of the common stature, but rather slender. Their skin was black, and also their hair, which was as woolly as that of any native of Guinea; but they were not distinguished by remarkable thick lips, nor flat noses. On the contrary, their features were far from being disagreeable. They had pretty good eyes, and their teeth were tolerably even, but very dirty. Most of them had their hair and beards smeared with a red ointment, and some had their faces also painted with the same composition. They received every present that we made to them without the least appearance

E 4

pearance of satisfaction. When some bread was given, as soon as they understood that it was to be eaten, they either returned it or threw it away, without even tasting it. They also refused some elephant fish, both raw and dressed, which we offered to them; but, upon giving them some birds, they did not return these, and easily make us comprehend that they were fond of such food. I had brought two pigs ashore with a view to leave them in the woods. The instant these came within their reach, they seized them, as a dog would have done, by the ears, and were for carrying them off immediately, with no other intention, as we could perceive, but to kill them. Being desirous of knowing the use of the stick which one of our visitors carried in his hand, I made signs to them to shew me, and so far succeeded, that one of them set up a piece of wood as a mark, and threw at it from the distance of about twenty yards. But we had very little reason to commend his dexterity; for, after repeated trials, he was still very wide from the object. Omai, to shew them how much superior our weapons were to theirs, then fired his musquet at it, which alarmed them so much, that, notwithstanding all we could do or say, they ran instantly into the woods. One of them was so frightened, that he let drop an axe and two knives that had been given to him. From us, however, they went to the place where some of the Discovery's people were employed in taking water into their boat. The officer of that party, not knowing that they had paid us so friendly

friendly a visit, nor what their intent might be, fired a musquet in the air, which sent them off with the greatest precipitation. Thus ended our first interview with the natives. Immediately after their final retreat, judging that their fears would prevent their remaining near enough to observe what was passing, I ordered two pigs, being a boar and sow, to be carried about a mile within the woods at the head of the bay. I saw them left there by the side of a fresh-water brook. A young bull and a cow, and some sheep and goats, were also at first intended to have been left by me as an additional present to Van Diemen's Land; but I soon laid aside all thought of this, from a persuasion that the natives, incapable of entering into any views of improving their country, would destroy them. If ever they should meet with the pigs, I have no doubt this will be their fate. But as that race of animals soon becomes wild, and is fond of the thickest cover of the woods, there is great probability of their being preserved. An open place must have been chosen for the accommodation of the other cattle, and in such a situation they could not possibly have remained concealed many days.

“The next morning,” continues he, “we had observed several of the natives sauntering along the shore, which assured us, that, though their consternation had made them leave us so abruptly the day before, they were convinced that we intended them no mischief, and were desirous of renewing the intercourse. It was natural that I should wish to be present on the occasion. We had not been long

long landed, before about twenty of them, men and boys, joined us, without expressing the least sign of fear or distrust. There was one of this company conspicuously deformed, and who was not more distinguishable by the hump upon his back than by the drollery of his gestures, and the seeming humour of his speeches, which he was very fond of exhibiting, as we supposed, for our entertainment; but, unfortunately, we could not understand him, the language spoken here being wholly unintelligible to us: it appeared to me to be different from that spoken by the inhabitants of the more Northern parts of this country, whom I met with in my first voyage; which is not extraordinary, since those whom we now saw differ from the former in many other respects. Nor did they seem to be such miserable wretches, as the natives whom Dampier mentions to have seen on its Western coast. Some of our present group wore loose round their necks three or four folds of small cord, made of the fur of some animal; and others of them had a narrow slip of the kangaroo skin tied round their ancles. I gave to each of them a string of beads and a medal, which I thought they received with some satisfaction. They seemed to set no value on iron, or on iron tools. They were even ignorant of the use of fish hooks, if we might judge from their manner of looking at some of ours which we shewed to them. We cannot, however, suppose it possible, that a people who inhabit a sea coast, and who seem to derive no part of their sustenance from the productions of the ground, should

should not be acquainted with some mode of catching fish, although we did not happen to see any of them thus employed, nor observe any canoe or vessel in which they could go upon the water. Notwithstanding they absolutely rejected the sort of fish that we offered to them, it was very evident that shell-fish made, at least, a part of their food, from the many heaps of muscle shells that we saw in different parts near the shore, and about some deserted habitations near the head of the bay. These were little sheds, or hovels, built of sticks, and covered with bark. We could also perceive evident signs of their sometimes taking up their abode in the trunks of large trees, which had been hollowed out by fire most probably for this very purpose. In or near all these habitations, and wherever there was a heap of shells, there remained the marks of fire, an indubitable proof that they do not eat their food raw. After staying about an hour with the wooding party and the natives, as I could now be pretty confident that the latter were not likely to give the former any disturbance, I left them, and went over to the grass-cutters on the East point of the bay, and found that they had met with a fine patch." [This point of the main almost joins to Penguin Island, and, from the circumstance just now mentioned, was called by captain Cook Grass Point.] "Having seen the boats landed, I left that party, and returned on board to dinner, where, some time after, lieutenant King arrived. From him I learnt, that I had but just left the

the



the shore, when several women and children made their appearance, and were introduced to him by some of the men who attended them. He gave presents to all of them of such trifles as he had about him. These females wore a kangaroo skin, in the same shape as it came from the animal, tied over their shoulders and round the waist; but its only use seemed to be to support their children when carried on their backs, for it did not cover those parts which most nations conceal, being in all other respects as naked as the men, and as black, and their bodies marked with scars in the same manner. But in this they differed from the men, that, though their hair was of the same colour and texture, some of them had their heads completely shorn or shaved: in others this operation had been performed only on one side, while the rest of them had all the upper part of the head shorn close, leaving a circle of hair all round, somewhat like the tonsure of the Roman ecclesiastics. Many of the children had fine features, and were thought pretty; but of the persons of the women, especially those advanced in years, a less favourable report was made. However, some of the gentlemen belonging to the Discovery, I was told, paid their addresses, and made liberal offers of presents, which were rejected with great disdain; whether from a sense of virtue, or the fear of displeasing their men, I shall not pretend to determine. That this gallantry was not agreeable to the latter, is certain; for an elderly man, as soon as he observed it, ordered all  
the

the women and children to retire, which they obeyed, though some of them shewed a little reluctance."

Captain Cook concludes his account of Van Diemen's Land with a few observations on the general appearance of the country, and some particulars of nautical information: "The land is, for the most part," says he, "of a good height, diversified with hills and vallies, and every where of a greenish hue. It is well wooded; and, if one may judge from appearances, and from what we met with in Adventure Bay, is not ill supplied with water. We found plenty of it in three or four places in this bay. The best, or what is most convenient for ships that touch here, is a rivulet, which is one of several that fall into a pond that lies behind the beach at the head of the bay. It there mixes with the sea water; so that it must be taken up above this pond, which may be done without any great trouble. Fire wood is to be got with great ease in several places. The only wind to which this bay is exposed is the North East; but as this wind blows from Maria's Islands, it can bring no very great sea along with it, and therefore, upon the whole, this may be accounted a very safe road. The bottom is clear, good holding ground, and the depth of water from twelve to five and four fathoms. The longitude was determined by a great number of lunar observations which we had before we made the land, while we were in sight of it, and after we had left it, and reduced to Adventure Bay and the several principal points by the time keeper. The following table

table will exhibit both the longitude and latitude at one view :

	Lat.	South.	Long.	East.
Adventure Bay	43°	21' 20"	—	147° 29' 0"
Tasman's Head	43	33	0	— 147 28 0
South Cape	43	42	0	— 146 56 0
South West Cape	43	37	0	— 146 7 0
Swilly Isle	43	55	0	— 147 6 0

Adventure Bay, 1777, { variation of the compass 5° 15' East  
dip of the South end of the  
needle 70° 15' 30"

The perpendicular rise of water in the bay at neap tide was eighteen inches; and there was no appearance of its having ever exceeded two feet and a half. These are all the memorials useful to navigation which my short stay (four days) has enabled me to preserve, with respect to Van Diemen's Land."

In addition to the foregoing remarks of captains Cook and Furneaux on the country and inhabitants of Van Diemen's Land, the following, which relate chiefly to the natural productions of that country, are taken from the account of them communicated to captain Cook by Mr. Anderson, surgeon of the Resolution.

At the bottom of Adventure Bay is a beautiful sandy beach, which seems to be wholly formed of the particles washed by the sea from a very fine white sand stone, that in many places bounds the shore, and of which Fluted Cape, in the neighbourhood, from its appearance, seems to be composed. This beach is about two miles long,

long, and is excellently adapted for hauling a seine, which both ships did repeatedly with success. Behind it is a plain or flat, with a salt or rather brackish lake, running in length parallel with the beach, out of which we caught, with angling rods, many whitish bream and some small trout. The other parts of the country adjoining the bay are quite hilly, and both those and the flat are an entire forest of very tall trees, rendered almost impassable by shrubs, brakes of fern, and fallen trees, except on the sides of some of the hills, where the trees are but thin, and a coarse grass is the only interruption. To the Northward of the Bay there is low land stretching farther than the eye can reach, which is only covered with wood in certain spots; but we had no opportunity to examine in what respects it differed from the hilly country. The soil on the flat land is either sandy, or consists of a yellowish mould, and in some places of a reddish clay. The same is found on the lower part of the hills, but farther up, especially where there are few trees, it is of a grey tough cast, to appearance very poor. In the vallies between the hills, the water drains down from their sides, and at last, in some places, forms small brooks; such indeed as were sufficient to supply us with water, but by no means of the size that we might expect in so extensive a country, especially as it is both hilly and well wooded. Upon the whole, it has many marks of being naturally a very dry country, and perhaps might (independent of its wood) be compared to Africa, about the Cape of Good Hope, though that lies ten degrees farther

farther Northward, rather than to New Zealand, on its other side, in the same latitude, where we find every valley, however small, furnished with a considerable stream of water. The heat, too, appears to be great, as the thermometer stood at  $64^{\circ} 70'$ , and once at  $74^{\circ}$ ; and it was remarked, that birds were seldom killed an hour, before they were almost covered with small maggots, which I would rather attribute merely to the heat, as we had not any reason to suppose that there is a peculiar quality in the air or climate occasioning the quick putrefaction of animal substances. No mineral bodies, nor indeed stones of any other sort but the white sand one already mentioned, were observed.

Amongst the vegetable productions, there is not one, that we could find, which afforded the smallest subsistence for man. The forest trees are all of one sort, growing to a great height, and in general quite straight, branching but little till towards the top. The bark is white, which makes them appear at a distance as if they had been peeled: it is also thick, and within it are sometimes collected pieces of a reddish transparent gum, or resin, which has an astringent taste. The leaves of this tree are long, narrow, and pointed; and it bears clusters of small white flowers, whose cups were at this time plentifully scattered about the ground, as well as another sort resembling them somewhat in shape, but much larger, which makes it probable that there are two species of this tree. The most common tree next to this is a small one about ten feet high, branching pretty much, with narrow leaves

leaves, and a large yellow cylindrical flower, consisting only of a vast number of filaments, which being shed leave a fruit like a pine top. Both the above-mentioned trees are unknown in Europe. The underwood consists chiefly of a shrub somewhat resembling a myrtle, and which seems to be the *Leptospermum scoparium* mentioned in Dr. Forster's *Char. Gen. Plant.* and, in some places, of another rather smaller, which is a new species of the *Melaleuca* of Linnæus. Of other plants, which are by no means numerous, there is a species of *Gladiolus*, rush, bell-flower, samphire, a small sort of wood sorrel, milkworth, cudweed, and Job's tears; with a few others peculiar to the place. There are several kinds of fern, as polypody, spleenwort, female fern, and some mosses; but the species are either common, or at least found in some other countries, especially New Zealand.

The only animal of the quadruped kind that we found here, was a sort of opossum, about twice the size of a large rat, and is most probably the male of that species found at Endeavour River, in New South Wales. It is of a dusky colour above, tinged with a brown or rusty cast, and whitish below. About a third of its tail towards the tip is white and bare underneath, by which it probably hangs on the branches of trees, as it climbs them and lives on berries. The *kangaroo* also, which is found in New South Wales, without all doubt inhabits here, as the natives that we saw had some pieces of their skins; and we several times observed animals, though indistinctly, run from the thickets when we walked in the

F

woods,

woods, which from their size could be no other. It should seem also, that they are in considerable numbers, both from the dung that we saw almost every where, and from the narrow tracks or paths which they have made amongst the shrubbery.

There are several sorts of birds, but all so scarce and shy that they are evidently harrassed by the natives, who perhaps draw much of their subsistence from them. In the woods, the principal sorts are large brown hawks or eagles, crows, nearly the same as ours in England, yellowish parroquets, and large pigeons. There are also three or four small birds, one of which is of the thrush kind, and another small one, with a pretty long tail, and part of the head and neck of a most beautiful azure colour, from which we named it *Motacilla cyanea*, the azure wagtail. On the shore were several common and sea gulls, a few black oyster catchers or sea pies, and a pretty plover of a stone colour, with a black hood. About the pond or lake behind the beach a few wild ducks were seen, and some shags used to perch upon the high leafless trees near the shore.

Some pretty large blackish snakes were seen in the woods, and we killed a large hitherto unknown lizard, fifteen inches long and six round, elegantly clouded with black and yellow, besides a small sort of a brown gilded colour above and rusty below.

The sea affords a much greater plenty, and, at least, as great a variety, as the land; of these the elephant fish, mentioned in Frezier's Voyage, are the most numerous, and, though inferior to many other fish,

were

were very palatable food. Several large rays, nurfes, and fmall leather-jackets, were caught, with fome fmall white bream, which were firmer and better than thofe caught in the lake. We likewife got a few foles and flounders, two forts of gurnards, one of them a new fpecies, fome fmall spotted mullet, and very unexpectedly the fmall fifh with a filver band on its fide, called *Atherina hepsetus* by Haffelquift. But that next in number and fuperior in goodnefs to the elephant fifh, was a fort which none of us recollected to have feen before. It partakes of the nature both of a round and of a flat fifh, having the eyes placed very near each other, the fore part of the body much flattened or depressed, and the reft rounded. It is of a brownifh fandy colour, with rufty fots on the upper part, and whitifh below. From the quantity of flime with which it was always covered, it feems to live, after the manner of flat fifh, at the bottom. Upon the rocks are plenty of mufcles, and fome other fmall fhell fifh. There are alfo great numbers of fea ftars, fome fmall limpets, and large quantities of fponge; one fort of which, that is thrown on fhore by the fea, but not very common, has a moft delicate texture, and another is the *Spongia dichotoma*.

Many pretty *Medufa*'s heads were found upon the beach; and the ftinking *Laplyfia*, or fea hare, which is mentioned by fome authors to have the property of taking off the hair by the acrimony of its juice; but this fort was deficient in this refpect.

Infefts, though not numerous, are here in confiderable variety. Amongft them are grafhoppers,



butterflies, and several sorts of small moths finely variegated. There are two sorts of dragon flies, gad flies, camel flies; several sorts of spiders, and some scorpions, but the last are rather rare. The most troublesome, though not very numerous tribe of insects are the mosquitos, and a large black ant, the pain of whose bite is almost intolerable during the short time that it lasts. The mosquitos also make up the deficiency of their number by the severity of their venomous proboscis.

The inhabitants, whom we saw here, had little of that fierce or wild appearance common to people in their situation; but, on the contrary, seemed mild and cheerful, without reserve or jealousy of strangers. This, however, may arise from their having very little that they can possibly lose. With regard to their personal activity, or genius, we cannot say much of either. They do not seem to possess the first in any remarkable degree; and, as for the last, they have, to appearance, less than even the half-animated inhabitants of Terra del Fuego, who have not invention sufficient to make cloathing, in order to defend themselves from the rigour of their climate, though furnished with the materials. The small stick rudely pointed, which one of them carried in his hand, was the only thing that we saw requiring any mechanical exertion, if we except the fixing on some of their feet pieces of kangaroo skin tied with thongs; though it could not be learnt whether these were in use as shoes, or only to defend some fore. It must be owned, however, they are masters of some contrivance in the  
manner

manner of cutting their arms and bodies in lines of different lengths and directions, which are raised considerably above the surface of the skin; so that it is difficult to guess what method they use in executing this embroidery of their persons. Their not expressing that surprise which one might have expected, on seeing men so much unlike themselves, and things to which we are well assured they had been hitherto utter strangers, their indifference for our presents, and their general inattention, were sufficient proofs of their not possessing any acuteness of understanding. Their colour is a dull black, and not quite so deep as that of the African negroes. It should seem also, that they sometimes heighten their black colour by smutting their bodies, as a mark was left behind on any clean substance, such as white paper, when they handled it. Their hair, however, is perfectly woolly, and it is clotted or divided into small parcels, like that of the Hottentots, with the use of some sort of grease mixed with a red paint, or ochre, which they smear in great abundance over their heads. This practice, as some might imagine, has not the effect of changing their hair into the frizzled texture that we observed; for, on examining the head of a boy which appeared never to have been smeared, I found the hair to be of the same kind. Their noses, though not flat, are broad and full. The lower part of the face projects a good deal, as is the case of most Indians that I have seen; so that a line let fall from the forehead would cut off a much larger portion than it would in Europeans. Their

eyes are of a middling size, with the white less clear than in us, and, though not remarkably quick or piercing; such as give a frank, cheerful cast to the whole countenance. Their teeth are broad, but not equal, nor well set; and, either from nature, or from dirt, not of so true a white as is usual among people of a black colour. Their mouths are rather wide, but this appearance seems heightened by wearing their beards long and clotted with paint, in the same manner as the hair of their heads. In other respects, they are well proportioned, though the belly seems rather projecting: this may be owing to the want of compression there, which few nations do not use more or less. The posture of which they seem fondest, is to stand with one side forward, or the upper part of the body gently reclined, and one hand grasping (across the back) the opposite arm, which hangs down by the projecting side.

What the ancient poets tell us of Fauns and Satyrs living in hollow trees, is here realized. Some wretched constructions of sticks covered with bark, which do not even deserve the name of huts, were indeed formed near the shore in the bay, but these seemed only to have been erected for temporary purposes; and many of their largest trees were converted into more comfortable habitations: these had their trunks hollowed out by fire to the height of six or seven feet; and that they take up their abode in them sometimes was evident, from the hearths, made of clay, to contain the fire in the middle, leaving room for four or five persons to sit round it. At the same

same time these places of shelter are durable, for they take care to leave one side of the tree sound, which is sufficient to keep it growing as luxuriantly as those which remain untouched.

The inhabitants of this place are doubtless from the same stock with those of the Northern parts of New Holland. Though some of the circumstances mentioned by Dampier, relative to those that he saw on the Western coast of this country, such as their defective sight and want of fore teeth, are not found here; and though they differ also, in many respects, from those [hereafter described] of New South Wales; yet still, upon the whole, I am persuaded, that distance of place, entire separation, diversity of climate, and length of time, all concurring to operate, will account for greater differences, both as to their persons and customs, than really exist between the natives of Van Diemen's Land and those described by captains Dampier and Cook. That there is not a thorough resemblance in their language, is a circumstance which need not create any difficulty: for, though the agreement of the languages of people living distant from each other, may be assumed as a strong argument for their having sprung from one common source, disagreement of language is by no means a proof of the contrary. However, we must have a far more intimate acquaintance with the languages spoken here and in the more Northern parts of New Holland, before we can be warranted to pronounce that they are totally different: nay, we have good grounds for the opposite opinion; for we found

that the animal called kangooroo at Endeavour River, was known under the same name here; and I need not observe that it is scarcely possible to suppose, that this was not transmitted from one to another, but accidentally adopted by two nations differing in language and extraction. Besides, as it seems very improbable that the inhabitants of Van Diemen's Land should have ever lost the use of canoes, or sailing vessels, if they had been originally conveyed thither by sea, we must necessarily admit, that they, as well as the kangooroo, have been stragglers by land from the more Northern parts of the country. And if there be any force in this observation, while it traces the origin of the people, it will at the same time serve to fix another point, if captain Cook and captain Furneaux have not already decided it; that New Holland is no where totally divided by the sea into islands, as some have imagined.

As the New Hollanders seem all to be of the same extraction, so neither do I think that there is any thing peculiar in them. On the contrary, they much resemble many of the inhabitants whom I have seen at the islands Tanna and Manicola [so called also by Quiros, but by captain Cook, Dr. Forster, and Sydney Parkinson, Mallicollo]: nay, there is even some foundation for hazarding a supposition, that they may have originally come from the same place with all the inhabitants of the South Sea; for of only about ten words which we could get from them, that which expresses *cold* differs little from that of New Zealand and Otaheite, the first being *Mallareede*, the second *Makka'-reede*,

*reede*, and the third *Ma'reede*. The rest of our very scanty Van Diemen's Land vocabulary is as follows:

Quadne	<i>A woman.</i>
Eve'rai	<i>The eye.</i>
Muidje	<i>The nose.</i>
Ka'my	<i>The teeth, mouth, or tongue.</i>
Lac'renne	<i>A small bird, native of the woods here,</i>
Kay'gee	<i>The ear.</i>
No'onga	<i>Elevated scars on the body.</i>
Teegera	<i>To eat.</i>
Toga'rago	<i>I must be gone, or I will go.</i>

Their pronunciation is not disagreeable, but rather quick, though not more so than is that of other nations of the South Sea; and, if we may depend upon the affinity of languages as a clue to guide us in discovering the origin of nations, I have no doubt but we shall find, on a diligent enquiry, and when opportunities offer to collect accurately a sufficient number of these words, and to compare them, that all the people from New-Holland Eastward to Easter Island have been derived from the same common root.

## C H A P. V.

New South Wales *discovered by Captain Cook.*—

*Marks of the Coast from Point Hicks to Botany Bay:—Account of the Inhabitants seen at the latter Place.*

LEAVING the coast of Van Diemen's Land, we come next to a part of this great continent, the accounts of which are more satisfactory as well as more interesting to an English reader, than any that we have hitherto been able to give. It was discovered by captain Cook, in his first voyage round the world, in the Endeavour bark. He was accompanied from England on this voyage by Mr. (now Sir Joseph) Banks and Dr. Solander, gentlemen eminent in the world for their learning and indefatigable ardor in the pursuit of botanical knowledge. The object of this expedition is well known. A short detail, however, of the circumstances that led to it, and of the incidents of the voyage previous to captain Cook's arrival on the coast of New South Wales, being connected with the subject before us, may not be unseasonable here.

The transit of the planet Venus over the sun's disk, a phenomenon of great importance to astronomy, and which every where engaged the attention of the learned in that science, being to take place in the year 1769; the beginning of the preceding year the Royal Society presented a memorial to his majesty, setting

setting forth the advantages to be derived from accurate observations of this transit in different parts of the world, particularly from a set of such observations made in a Southern latitude between the 140th and 180th degrees of longitude West from the Royal Observatory at Greenwich; and that vessels properly equipped, would be necessary to convey the observers to their destined stations. In consequence of this memorial captain Cook was named by his majesty to the command of the above mentioned vessel, which had been purchased and fitted out for the voyage; and was at the same time also appointed by the Royal Society, in conjunction with Mr. Charles Green, astronomer, to make the requisite observations on the transit. The island of Otaheite, which had been discovered by captain Wallis in a late expedition, was chosen as a proper spot for this purpose; and captain Cook, having sailed from Plymouth, the 26th of August, 1768, and passed Le Maire's Straits, entered the Pacific Ocean by Cape Horn in January, 1769, and arrived at that island the 13th of April following. After remaining in Otaheite three months, during which time the intended observations on the transit were made, he set sail from that place with Tupia, (or, as he is called in Sydney Parkinson's Journal, Toobaiah, and by Dr. Forster Tupaya,) one of the most intelligent natives of the island, who was taken on board at his own request, and a boy of the name of Taiyota. Both these Otaheiteans died afterwards at Batavia, where the



Endeavour touch'd on her return to Europe. Captain Cook's instructions had directed him, after the astronomical observations should be completed, to prosecute his discoveries in the Pacific Ocean; proceeding as far South as latitude  $40^{\circ}$ , where, if he did not find any land, he was to sail Westward between  $40^{\circ}$  and  $35^{\circ}$ , until he should fall in with New Zealand, which he was to explore, and from thence return to England by such a course as he should think proper. Having, therefore, after his departure from Otaheite, discovered the Society Islands, he proceeded to the South; till, on the 6th of October, he fell in with the East side of New Zealand. He circumnavigated the islands which bear that name, and was the first who determined their insularity; and having remained upon that coast till the 31st of March, 1770, he sailed Westward for what is supposed to be the Eastern side of New Holland. Here he arrived on the 19th of April, and took possession of the country, with all the bays, harbours, rivers, and islands upon its coast, in right of his Britannic Majesty, by the name of New South Wales.

Thus it appears that we are indebted to this indefatigable navigator himself for the discovery of so prodigious a tract of country; his instruction from the Admiralty (in which the Eastern side of New Holland is not mentioned) permitting him the option of any other route that he should prefer in his return from New Zealand to England. Unwilling, however, that any part of a voyage undertaken with

so liberal a view as that of promoting the general advantage of science, should be spent uselessly, he directed his researches hither, and spent upwards of four months in surveying this immense coast, the extent of which is nearly 2000 miles: he landed several times, both upon the main and the islands adjacent; and has left an ample and minute account of the country, its productions, and inhabitants. As the description of New South Wales, contained in his Journal as published by Dr. Hawkesworth, is both more copious and of greater importance to an intelligent reader than any that we have of the other parts of New Holland, we have been obliged sometimes, especially in the account of Van Diemen's Land, to anticipate it, by referring beforehand to several particulars which belong properly to the former country; and this arose in part also from another circumstance, which is, that captain Cook touched upon New South Wales in his first voyage round the world, and both he and captain Furneaux came afterwards upon Van Diemen's Land at different times, and with the interval of a few years between each voyage. Hence, in describing that coast, it was natural to illustrate their remarks by comparisons with objects before known and described, in the accounts of a country which is supposed to communicate with the former, and to make a part of the same island or continent, by which soever of these names it may with the most propriety be called. But the perspicuity required in the description of so extensive a coast

coast as that of New Holland, pointing out the Western discoveries as the most proper to begin with, that order has been here adopted ; and proceeding *a minus notis ad notiora*, from the indistinct and imperfect narratives concerning Endracht and De Witt's Lands on the West, to the Southern parts or the land of Van Diemen, and so in progression to the more accurate and satisfactory accounts that are given of New South Wales, we have neglected the priority of time in which those several documents have been published, in order to preserve uninterrupted a regular and connected survey of the whole coast.

New South Wales, therefore, which is supposed to form the Eastern side of New Holland, extends through almost 27 degrees of latitude, terminating to the North at York Cape, in latitude  $10^{\circ} 30'$  ; and to the South at Point Hicks, in  $38^{\circ}$  South latitude ; the coast from the latter extremity as far as Sinoaky Cape, in  $30^{\circ} 30'$ , lying in the direction of North East by North and South West by South, thence running due North to Sandy Cape, in latitude  $24^{\circ} 45'$ , from which last point the land stretches nearly in a straight line, North West by North and South East by South, quite to York Cape, at the entrance of Endeavour Straits. Captain Cook, having begun his range on this coast from the South, fell in with the land first in latitude  $38^{\circ}$  South, and longitude  $148^{\circ} 53'$  East, where he made the fore-mentioned Point Hicks, so named because Mr. Hicks, his first lieutenant, was the person who discovered it. To the Southward of this Point no land was to be seen, though from the longitude as-

sured

signed by Tasman to Bay Frederick Henry, on the Eastern side of Van Diemen's Land, the body of that country ought to have borne due South; and indeed, observes captain Cook, from the sudden falling of the sea after the wind abated, I had reason to think this to be the case, yet as I did not see it, and as I found this coast trend North East and South West, or rather more to the Eastward, I cannot determine whether it joins to Van Diemen's Land or not. Steering East North East in order to clear Point Hicks, he continued to sail along the coast, and in latitude  $37^{\circ} 51'$  came in sight of another point, which rises in a round hillock very much resembling the Ram Head at the entrance of Plymouth Sound, and was therefore now called by the same name. The variation was here  $3^{\circ} 7'$  East. What had been seen of the land between Point Hicks and the Ram Head is described as mostly low and level, a part however rising moderately high; the sea shore flat and covered with a white sand, but the country within green and woody. In general the weather being foggy, a good view of it could not be obtained. Shortly afterwards, however, the sky clearing up, they had a more favourable prospect of the country, which afforded a very pleasing appearance, being mostly rather level, though in some parts of a moderate height, diversified by hills and vallies, ridges and plains, and interspersed with a few lawns of no great extent. The ascent of the hills and ridges is gentle, and their summits are not high, and in general they were covered almost entirely with wood, some of which appeared large. Sailing along shore  
towards

towards the North with a brisk gale, they found it to exhibit still much the same appearance, or, if differing in any thing, to lie rather lower; but, in a run of upwards of sixty leagues from Point Hicks to the Northward, it affords no harbour whatsoever. The first place which could deserve that name lies nearly in latitude  $35^{\circ} 45'$ , and is called Bateman's Bay. This is an open bay, in which are three or four small islands, and, though it seems to afford but little shelter from the sea winds, is nevertheless the only spot in the run above mentioned where there appeared a probability of finding anchorage. Keeping at the distance of three leagues from shore, they continued to steer a Northerly course, seeing smoke in several places near the sea-side, and being at times so near land as to distinguish the natives upon the beach, who appeared to be of a black or very dark colour. Here they found a current, setting to the Southward, which in two days carried them twelve or fourteen miles South of the ship's reckoning, and at the same time a large hollow sea rolling in upon the land from the South-East, which indeed had been the case ever since their coming upon this coast. Within land, behind Bateman's Bay, and for some leagues on each side of it, the country may be called mountainous, the shore also to the same extent forming alternately rocky points and sandy beaches: for, about fifteen leagues to the South of the bay, there is a high mountain lying near the shore, which, on account of its figure, they called  
Mount

Mount Dromedary. Under this mountain the shore forms a point, to which they gave the name of point Dromedary, and over it there is a peaked hillock. Between Mount Dromedary and another remarkable peaked hill about ten leagues to the North of Bateman's Bay, being in latitude  $35^{\circ} 19'$  South, and longitude  $150^{\circ} 18'$  East, which resembled a square dovehouse, with a dome at the top, and which for that reason they named the Pigeon-house, they saw several high mountains within land, and all of them, except two, covered with lofty trees. These two lie behind the Pigeon-house, and are remarkably flat at the top, with steep rocky cliffs all round them, as far as the eye can see.

Captain Cook was desirous of finding some convenient harbour or bay on this coast, but had hitherto been unsuccessful. About two leagues, indeed, to the Northward of a point of land, which, being discovered on St. George's day, had received the name of Cape George, the shore seemed to form a bay, and such a one as promised shelter from the North East winds ; but having a leading wind, he could not look into it without beating up, which he observes would have cost him more time than he was willing to spare. The North point of this bay, on account of its figure, he named Long Nose ; its latitude is  $35^{\circ} 6'$ , and about eight leagues North of it there lies a point, which, from the colour of the land about it, he called Red Point : its latitude is  $34^{\circ} 39'$ , and its longitude  $151^{\circ} 15'$  East. This point may be

known by a round hill standing to the North West of it, a little way inland, the top of which looks like the crown of a hat; and in latitude  $34^{\circ} 10'$  appear some remarkable white cliffs, which rise perpendicularly from the sea to a considerable height. The coast here, by the frequency of the smokes and fires observed in sailing along it, seems to be pretty thickly inhabited, and, notwithstanding it hitherto afforded no appearance of a harbour, captain Cook, who was probably impatient to land, and take a nearer view of the face of the country, finding himself within two miles of the shore, hoisted out the pinnace and yawl, in order to attempt a landing; but the pinnace, proving leaky, was found unfit for that service. At this time several of the natives were seen walking briskly along the beach, four of whom carried a canoe upon their shoulders, and finding that they did not come off to the ship, with which expectation he had flattered himself at first, the captain determined to go on shore in the yawl with as many as it would carry. Embarking, therefore, with the gentlemen, Tupia, and four rowers, they pulled for that part of the shore where the Indians appeared, near which four small canoes were lying at the water's edge. The Indians sat down, says Mr. Cook, upon the rocks, and seemed to wait our landing, but, to our great regret, when we came within about a quarter of a mile, they ran away into the woods. We determined, however, to go ashore, and endeavour to procure an interview, but in this

we

we were again disappointed, for we found so great a surf beating upon every part of the beach, that landing with our little boat was altogether impracticable: we were therefore obliged to be content with gazing at such objects as presented themselves to our view. The canoes, upon a nearer sight of them, seemed very much to resemble those of the smaller sort at New Zealand [and near the part of the beach where they were drawn up stood a kind of wigwam, or hut]. We observed, that among the trees on shore, which were not very large, there was no underwood, [so that they appeared like plantations in a gentleman's park,] and we could distinguish numbers of them to be of the palm kind, and some of them cabbage trees. After many a wishful look we were obliged to return, with our curiosity rather excited than satisfied, and about five in the evening got on board the ship.

The next day, however, April 28, was more favourable to Mr. Cook's wishes; for, running a little farther to the Northward, they discovered at day-break a bay which seemed to be well sheltered from all winds, and into which, therefore, he determined to carry the ship, both for the purpose of supplying her with wood and water, the former of which the land afforded visibly in abundance, and also from the natural and laudable desire of inspecting a country, of which he had the sole merit of being the discoverer.

The pinnace therefore being repaired, Captain Cook



sent her with the master to sound the entrance of the bay, while he kept turning up, having the wind right out. At noon the mouth of the bay bearing N. N. W. distant about a mile, they saw a smoke on the shore; and, directing their glasses to the spot, soon discovered ten people, who, upon the nearer approach of the ship, left their fire and retired to a little eminence, whence they could conveniently observe her motions. Soon after, two canoes, each having two men on board, came to the shore just under the eminence, and the men joined the rest on the top of it. The pinnace, which had been sent ahead to sound, now approached the place, upon which all the Indians retired farther up the hill, except one, who hid himself among some rocks near the landing place. As the pinnace proceeded along the shore, most of the people took the same route, and kept abreast of her at a distance. When she came back the master reported, that in a cove a little within the harbour, some of them had come down to the beach, and invited him to land by many signs and words of which he knew not the meaning; but that all of them were armed with long pikes and a wooden weapon shaped somewhat like a scymetar. Those of the natives who had not followed the boat, seeing the ship approach, used many threatening gestures, and brandished their weapons, particularly two, who made a very singular appearance; for their faces seemed to have been dusted with a white powder, and their bodies painted with broad streaks of the same colour, which, passing obliquely over their breasts and backs, looked not unlike  
the

the cross belts worn by our foldiers. The fame kind of streaks were alfo drawn round their legs and thighs, like broad garters, and in fome a fingle streak ran from the foulders diagonally downwards like a fafh. Each of thefe men held in his hand the weapon defcribed by the mafter as refembling a fcymetar, which appeared to be about two feet and a half long, and they feemed to talk to each other with great earneftnefs.

Captain Cook's entrance into this bay, which, from the great quantity of plants collected on fhore, he afterwards named BOTANY BAY, is thus defcribed. We continued, fays he, to ftand into the bay, and early in the afternoon anchored under the South fhore about two miles within the entrance, in fix fathom water; the North Point of the Bay (afterwards named Cape Banks) bearing due Eaft, and the South point, or Point Solander, South Eaft. As we came in we faw on both thefe points a few huts, and feveral of the natives affembled, men, women, and children; and under Point Solander we faw four fmall canoes with each one man on board, who were very bufily employed in ftriking fifh with a long pike or fpear. They ventured almoft into the furf, and were fo intent upon what they were doing, that, although the fhip paffed within a quarter of a mile of them, they fcarcely turned their eyes towards her; poffibly being deafened by the furf, and their attention wholly fixed upon their bufinefs or fport, they neither faw nor heard her pafs them.

The place where the ship had anchored was abreast of a small village consisting of about six or eight houses; and, while we were preparing to hoist out the boat, we saw an old woman, followed by three children, come out of the wood. She was loaded with fire wood, and each of the children had also its little burden. When she came to the houses, three more children, younger than the others, came out to meet her: she often looked at the ship, but expressed neither fear nor surprize: in a short time she kindled a fire, and the four canoes came in from fishing. The men landed, and, having hauled up their boats, began to dress their dinner, to all appearance wholly unconcerned about us, though we were within half a mile of them. We thought it remarkable, that of all the people whom we had yet seen, not one had the least appearance of cloathing, the old woman herself being destitute even of a fig leaf. After dinner the boats were manned, and we set out from the ship, having Tupia of our party. We intended to land where we saw the people, and began to hope, that, as they had so little regarded the ship's coming into the bay, they would as little regard our coming on shore. In this, however, we were disappointed; for, as soon as we approached the rocks, two of the men came down upon them to dispute our landing, and the rest ran away. Each of these two champions was armed with a lance ten feet long, and a short stick which he seemed to handle as if it were a machine to assist him in managing or throwing the lance. They called to us in a very loud  
tone,

tone, and in a harsh dissonant language, which neither we nor Tupia understood, [often repeating the words *warra warra wai*. They brandished their weapons, threatening us with countenances that bespoke displeasure,] and seemed resolved to defend the coast to the utmost, though they were but two and we were forty. I could not but admire their courage, and being very unwilling that hostilities should commence with such inequality of force between us, I ordered the boat to lie upon her oars. We then parlied by signs for about a quarter of an hour ; and, to bespeak their good-will, I threw them nails, beads, and other trifles, which they took up and seemed to examine with pleasure. I then made signs that I wanted water, and, by all the means that I could devise, endeavoured to convince them that we would do them no harm. They now waved to us, and I was willing to interpret it as an invitation ; but, upon our putting the boat in, they came again to oppose us. One appeared to be a youth about nineteen or twenty, and the other a man of middle age. As I had now no other resource, I fired a musquet between them. Upon the report, the youngest dropped a bundle of lances upon the rock, but recollecting himself in an instant he snatched them up again with great haste. A stone was then thrown at us, upon which I ordered a musquet to be fired with small shot, which struck the eldest upon the legs, and he immediately ran to one of the houses, which was distant about one hundred yards ; [both of them shouting for assistance, and calling *bala bala mae*, that is, (as our

people afterwards learned,) "come hither," while their wives and children set up a most horrid howl.] I now hoped that our contest was over, and we immediately landed; but we had scarcely left the boat when the eldest man returned, and we then perceived that he had left the rock only to fetch a shield or target for his defence. As soon as he came up he threw a lance at us, and his comrade another. They fell where we stood thickest, but happily hurt no body. A third musquet with small shot was then fired at them, upon which one of them threw another lance, and both immediately ran away. If we had pursued, we could probably have taken one of them; but, upon a suggestion that the lances might be poisoned, it was not thought prudent to follow them into the woods. In this flight the oldest of the men dropped his target, which, upon taking it up and examining it, we perceived to have been made out of the bark of a tree. [It was of an oblong or oval shape, being about three feet in length, and eighteen inches broad, painted white in the middle, and had two holes in it to see through.] It appeared also to have been pierced through with a single pointed lance, near the centre. We repaired immediately to the huts, in one of which we found the children, who had hidden themselves behind a shield and some bark. We peeped at them, but left them in their retreat, without their knowing that they had been discovered; and we threw into the house, when we went away, some beads, ribbons, pieces of cloth, and other presents, which we hoped would procure us the

the good will of the inhabitants when they should return ; but the lances which we found lying about we took away with us, to the number of about fifty. They were from six to fifteen feet long, and all of them had four prongs in the manner of a fish gig, each of which was pointed with fish bone, and very sharp. We observed that they were smeared with a viscous substance of a green colour, which favoured the opinion of their being poisoned, though we afterwards discovered that it was a mistake. They appeared, by the seaweed that we found sticking to them, to have been used in striking fish. Upon examining the canoes that lay upon the beach, we found them to be the worst that we had ever seen : they were between twelve and fourteen feet long, and made of the bark of a tree in one piece, which was drawn together and tied up at each end, the middle being kept open by sticks which were placed across them from gunwale to gunwale as thwarts. We then searched for fresh water, but found none, except in a small hole which had been dug in the sand.

Such was the reception which captain Cook met with from the natives upon his entering Botany Bay, the incidents of which have been recited nearly in his own words. Indeed the circumstances that tend to furnish us with a clear idea of this place and its inhabitants, being so intimately connected with the proceedings of his people, as with difficulty to be separated from them in the narrative, a continuance of it, nearly in the words of that intelligent commander, will probably be most acceptable to the reader.

Having

Having reimbarked in our boat, says he, we deposited our lances on board the ship, and then went over to the North point of the bay, (Cape Banks,) where we had seen several of the inhabitants when we were entering it, but which we now perceived to be totally deserted. Here, however, we found fresh water, which trickled down from the top of the rocks, and stood in pools among the hollows at the bottom; but it was situated so as not to be procured for our use without difficulty.

In the morning, therefore, (April 29,) I sent a party of men to that part of the shore where we first landed, with orders to dig holes in the sand where the water might gather; but, going ashore myself with the gentlemen soon afterwards, we found, upon more diligent search, a small stream on the South side of the bay, which was more than sufficient for our purpose.

Upon visiting the hut where we had seen the children, we were greatly mortified to find that the beads and ribbons which we had left there the night before, had not been moved from their places; and that not an Indian was to be seen.

Having sent some empty water casks on shore, and left a party of men to cut wood, I went myself in the pinnace to sound and examine the bay. During my excursion I saw several of the natives, but they all fled at my approach. In one of the places where I landed I found several small fires, and fresh muscles broiling upon them; and here also I found some of the largest oyster shells that ever I had seen.

As soon as the wooders and waterers came on board to dinner, ten or twelve of the natives came down to the place where the latter had been at work, and looked with great attention and curiosity at the casks, but did not touch them. They took away, however, the canoes which lay near the landing place, and again disappeared. In the afternoon, when our people went on shore again, sixteen or eighteen Indians, all armed, came boldly within about one hundred yards of them, and then stopped. Two of them advanced somewhat nearer; and Mr. Hicks, who commanded the party on shore, with another, advanced to meet them, holding out presents to them as he approached, and expressing kindness and amity by every sign he could think of, but all without effect; for before he could get up with them, they retired, and it would have answered no purpose to pursue. In the evening I went to a sandy cove on the north side of the bay, where, in three or four hauls with the seine, we took above three hundred weight of fish, which was equally divided amongst the ship's company.

The next morning, before day-break, the Indians came down to the houses that were abreast of the ship, and were heard frequently to shout very loud. As soon as it was light, they were seen walking along the beach, and soon after they retired to the woods, where, at the distance of about a mile from the shore, they kindled several fires. Our people went ashore as usual, and with them Mr. Banks and  
Dr.



## H I S T O R Y O F

Dr Solander, who in search of plants repaired to the woods. Our men who were employed in cutting grafs being the farthest removed from the main body of the people, a company of fourteen or fifteen Indians advanced towards them having sticks in their hands, which, according to the report of the serjeant of the marines, shone like a musquet. The grafs cutters, upon seeing them approach, drew together, and moved towards the main body. The Indians, being encouraged by this appearance of flight, pursued them, but stopped when they were within about a furlong of them, and, after shouting several times, went back into the woods. In the evening they came again in the same manner, shouted at the same distance, and retired. I followed them myself alone and unarmed a considerable way along the shore, but I could not prevail upon them to stop.

Early the next morning (May 1) the body of Forbes Sutherland, one of our seamen, a native of the Orknèys, who died the evening before, was carried on shore and buried near the watering place; and, from this circumstance, I called the point which the land forms in this part of the bay Sutherland point. We resolved this day to make an excursion into the country: being, therefore, ten in number, properly accoutred for the expedition, we set out and repaired first to the huts near the watering place, whither some of the natives continued every day to resort; and, though the little presents which we had left there before had not yet been taken away, we left others of  
somewhat

somewhat more value, consisting of cloth, looking-glasses, combs, and beads, and then went up into the country. We found many houses of the inhabitants, and places where they had slept upon the grass without any shelter, but we saw only one of the people, who the moment he discovered us ran away. At all these places, however, we left presents, hoping that at length they might procure us the confidence and good-will of the natives. From this excursion we returned between three and four o'clock, and having dined on board we went on shore at the watering place, where a party of men were filling casks. Mr. Gore, the second lieutenant, had been sent out in the morning with a boat to dredge for oysters at the head of the bay. When he had performed this service he went ashore, and having taken a midshipman with him, and sent the boat away, set out to join the waterers by land. In his way he fell in with a body of two and twenty Indians, who followed him, and were often not more than twenty yards distant. When Mr. Gore perceived them so near, he stopped, and faced about, upon which they stopped also, and when he went on again continued the pursuit. They did not however attack him, though they were all armed with lances, and he and the midshipman got in safety to the watering place. The Indians, who had slackened their pursuit when they came in sight of the main body of our people, halted at about the distance of a quarter of a mile, where they stood still. Mr. Monkhouse, and two or three of the waterers,  
took

took it into their heads to march up to them, but seeing the Indians keep their ground till they came pretty near them, they were seized with a sudden fear, very common to the rash and foolhardy, and made a hasty retreat. This step, which insured the danger that it was taken to avoid, encouraged the Indians, and four of them running forward, discharged their lances at the fugitives with such force, that, flying no less than forty yards, they went beyond them. As the Indians did not pursue, our people, recovering their spirits, stopped to collect the lances when they came up to the place where they lay; upon which the Indians in their turn began to retire. Just at this time I came up, with Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, and Tupia; and being desirous to convince the Indians that we were neither afraid of them, nor intended them any mischief, we advanced towards them, making signs of expostulation and entreaty, but they could not be persuaded to wait till we could come up. Mr. Gore told us that he had seen some of them up the bay, who had invited him by signs to come on shore; which he, certainly with great prudence, declined.

In the afternoon of the next day we made another excursion along the sea-coast to the Southward. At our first entering the woods we met with three of the natives, who instantly ran away: more of them were seen by some of the people, but they all disappeared with great precipitation as soon as they found that they were discovered. By the boldness of these In-  
dians

dians at our first landing, and the terror that seized them at the sight of us afterwards, it appears that they were sufficiently intimidated by our fire-arms. Not that we had any reason to think the people much hurt by the small shot which we were obliged to fire at them when they attacked us at our coming out of the boat; but they had probably seen the effects of them from their lurking places upon the birds that we had shot. Tupia, who was now become a good marksman, frequently strayed from us to shoot parrots, and he had told us, that while he was thus employed, he had once met with nine Indians, who, as soon as they perceived that he saw them, ran from him in great confusion and terror.

The next day twelve canoes, in each of which was a single Indian, came towards the watering place, and were within half a mile of it for a considerable time; they were employed in striking fish, upon which, like others that we had seen before, they were so intent, that they seemed to regard nothing else. It happened, however, that a party of our people were out a shooting near the place, and one of the men, whose curiosity might at length, perhaps, be roused by the report of the fowling pieces, was observed to haul up his canoe upon the beach, and go towards the shooting party: in something more than a quarter of an hour he returned, launched his canoe, and went off in her to his companions. This incident makes it probable that the natives acquired a knowledge of the destructive power

power of our fire-arms when we knew nothing of the matter; for this man was not seen by any of the party whose operations he had reconnoitred. Before this I had gone with Dr. Solander and Mr. Monkhouse to the head of the bay, that I might examine that part of the country, and make farther attempts to form some connexion with the natives. In our way we met with eleven or twelve small canoes, with each a man in it, probably the same that were afterwards abreast of the shore, who all made into shoal water upon our approach. We met other Indians ashore the first time we landed, who instantly took to their canoes and paddled away. We went up the country to some distance, and at our return to the boat, seeing smoke upon another part of the coast, we rowed thither, in hopes of meeting with the people, but at our approach these also ran away. We found six small canoes and six fires very near the beach, with some muscles roasting upon them, and a few oysters lying near; by this we judged that there had been one man in each canoe, who having picked up some shell fish, had come ashore to eat it, and made his separate fire for that purpose. We tasted of their cheer, and left them in return some strings of beads and other things, which we thought would please them. At the foot of a tree in this place we found a small well of fresh water, supplied by a spring; and the day being now far spent, we returned to the ship.

The next morning, May 4, as the wind would

not

not permit me to fail, I sent out several parties into the country to try again whether some intercourse could not be established with the natives. A midshipman, who belonged to one of these parties, having straggled a long way from his companions, met with a very old man and woman, and some little children : they were sitting under a tree by the water side, and neither party saw the other until they were close together : the Indians shewed signs of fear, but did not attempt to run away. The midshipman happened to have nothing to give them but a parrot that he had shot ; this he offered, but they refused to accept it, withdrawing themselves from his hand, either through fear or aversion. His stay with them was but short, for he saw several canoes near the beach fishing, and being alone he feared they might come ashore and attack him : he said that these people were very dark coloured, but not black ; that the man and woman appeared to be very old, being both grey-headed ; that the hair of the man's head was bushy, and his beard long and rough ; that the woman's hair was cropped short, and both of them were stark naked.

Mr. Monkhouse, the surgeon, and one of the men who were with another party near the watering place, also strayed from their companions, and, as they were coming out of a thicket, observed six Indians standing together at the distance of about fifty yards. One of them pronounced a word very loud, which was supposed to be a signal, for a lance was immediately  
H
thrown

thrown at him out of the wood, which very narrowly missed him. When the Indians saw that the weapon had not taken effect, they ran away with the greatest precipitation; but on turning about towards the place where the lance had been thrown, he saw a young Indian, whom he judged to be about nineteen or twenty years old, come down from a tree, and he also ran away with such speed as made it hopeless to follow him. Mr. Monkhouse was of opinion that he had been watched by these Indians in his passage through the thicket, and that the youth had been stationed in the tree to discharge the lance at him, upon a signal, as he should come by; however this be, there could be no doubt but that he was the person who threw the lance.

This is the substance of what captain Cook has related concerning the inhabitants of the country round Botany Bay with whom he found it impossible to establish a friendly correspondence during his short stay in that harbour, which was only eight days. Their dread of our people's fire-arms, and the resentment which they conceived from the slight hurt that one of their number probably felt from the small shot fired amongst them upon the first landing of the Endeavour's boat, were ever after invincible obstacles to a peaceful and amicable intercourse with them. If we suppose courage to be generally united with other good qualities, it cannot be denied that these savages have in this respect a strong presumption in their favour from the uncommonly daring opposition  
made

made by them to a force which so far outnumbered theirs. In all probability, had the landing of captain Cook's boat been effected before the natives perceived the approach of their new visitors, this contest would never have arisen; for it is one thing (taking the disparity of weapons out of the question) to oppose the landing of an enemy, and another to drive him back into the sea when he has once gotten possession of the firm land; a step which perhaps would not have entered into the heads even of savages to take. Had this latter, therefore, been the case, had our people been fairly landed, and appeared as possessors, not invaders of the coast, it is most likely that we should have received as favourable a report of the Botany Bay Indians as of their Northern and Southern neighbours of Endeavour River and Van Diemen's Land. An open, generous, unsuspecting frankness appears to be equally the character of the two latter tribes, and there is no reason to suppose the disposition and qualities of the mind, the national character, as it may be called, of those whom we are here describing, to be different from theirs, because viewed through the medium of different circumstances. Those Indians who live on the banks of Endeavour River shewed themselves to be possessed of a spark of that vindictive spirit which is common and even natural in savages so little advanced towards civilization; and it is not an improbable conjecture that the Diemenlanders would have acted pretty much in the same manner under similar circumstances,



notwithstanding that their behaviour actually (while unoffended, or conceiving themselves so) was to the last degree friendly and pacific.

Whatever be the resemblance of these tribes as to the cast of their minds, in every other respect they may be supposed to be perfectly akin: these, at least, about Botany Bay, being described in nearly the same terms as all the inhabitants seen on the other parts of New Holland.

Of their manner of life, however, captain Cook confesses that his people could know but little, being not able to form the least connexion with them: for, after the first contest at landing, they would never come near enough to parly, nor did they touch or take away a single article of all that had been left for that purpose at their huts and the places which they frequented.

## C H A P. VI.

*Description of Botany Bay.—Soil and Productions of the Country around it.—Marks of the Coast from Botany Bay Northward.—Dampier's Description of Boobies.—Captain Cook lands at Bustard Bay.—Range from thence to Thirsty Sound.*

**B**OTANY BAY is situated in the latitude of  $34^{\circ}$  South, and longitude  $151^{\circ} 23'$  East. It is a capacious, safe, and convenient harbour for shipping, being only two or three points open to the South of East; and may be known by the land on the sea coast, which is nearly level and of a moderate height, in general higher than it is farther inland, with steep rocky cliffs next the sea, which have the appearance of a long island lying close under the shore. The harbour lies about the middle of this land; and, in approaching it from the Southward, is discovered before a ship comes abreast of it, but from the Northward it is not discovered so soon. The entrance is little more than a mile broad, and lies in West North West between the two points of land before mentioned; the Northernmost of which is called Cape Banks, and the Southernmost Point Solander. To sail into it, the Southern shore should be kept on board till the ship is within a small bare island which lies close under the North shore. Within this island the deepest water on that side is seven fathom, shal-

lowing to five a good way up. The water indeed of the bay is in general of no great depth, and it has several arms extending from it, which are also shallow. At a considerable distance from the South shore, there is a shoal, reaching from the inner South point, or Point Sutherland, quite to the head of the harbour: but over towards the North and North West shore, there is an arm or channel of twelve or fourteen feet at low water for three or four leagues, up to a place where there is three or four fathom; but even at this distance from the harbour there was very little fresh water to be found.

The place which captain Cook chose for anchorage was near the South shore, about a mile within the entrance of the bay, for the convenience of sailing with a Southerly wind, and because he then thought it the best situation for watering. But he afterwards found a very fine stream on the North shore, in the first sandy cove within the island, before which a ship might lie almost land-locked, and procure both wood and water in great abundance.

The soil of the country about Botany Bay, is not every where of the same quality: in general, however, we have favourable reports of it; for though it was the beginning of winter when captain Cook arrived there, every thing seemed in perfection.

To the South and South West of the bay he found it to be either swamp or light grey sand, and the face of the country finely diversified with wood and lawn. The  
trees

trees are tall, straight, and without underwood, standing at such a distance from each other, that the whole country, at least where the swamps do not render it incapable of cultivation, might be cultivated without cutting down one of them. Between the trees the ground is covered with grass, of which there is great abundance, growing in tufts about as big as can well be grasped in the hand, which stand very close to each other.

To the Westward of the bay the face of the country was found to be nearly the same with that which has been just described, but the soil much richer; for, instead of a grey sand, it was a deep black mould, such as might be judged very fit for the production of grain of any kind. Here the woods were interspersed with some of the finest meadows in the world; not, however, without a few rocky patches, the stone of which is sandy, and might be used to advantage for building.

To the North of the bay the face of the country changes: it is comparatively bare, producing no wood, and somewhat resembling our moors in England. The surface of the ground, however, is covered with a thin brush of plants about as high as the knees; the hills near the coast are low, but others rise behind them, increasing by a gradual ascent to a considerable distance, with marshes and morasses between. Wood is every where plenty round Botany Bay, but there are only two kinds which may be considered as timber. These trees

are as large or larger than the English oak, and one of them has not a very different appearance: this yields a gum or rather resin, which is of a deep red colour, and resembles the *sanguis draconis*: possibly it may be the same, for this substance is known to be the produce of more than one plant. The wood is heavy, hard, and dark coloured, like *lignum vitæ*. The other tree is tall and straight, something like the pine; and the wood of this, which has some resemblance to the live oak of America, is also hard and heavy. In some of these trees steps had been cut at about three feet distance from each other for the convenience of climbing; a circumstance which Tasman also observed at Frederick Henry Bay, in Van Dieman's Land.

It need hardly be repeated that the country about Botany Bay affords a great variety of plants to enrich the collection of a botanist, but very few of them are of the esculent kind. There was also found here a variety of flowering shrubs, a species of *salvia fortea*, and several kinds of the palm; besides a small tree which produces berries of a pale crimson colour, and about the size of a cherry. This fruit has a stone within side, and, though not remarkable for flavour, its juice has an agreeable tartness.

As to animals, those of the four-footed kind seem not to abound here either in number or variety; for during the eight days that captain Cook lay in the bay, he saw only one quadruped, and of that he and his party had but a transient and imperfect view: nor  
were

were his people more fortunate. This beast was about the size of a hare or rabbit. A greyhound, being with the party when it was put up, got sight of it, and would probably have caught it, but the moment he set off he lamed himself against a stump which lay concealed in the long grass. In the same excursion they saw the dung of an animal which fed upon grass, and which they judged could not be less than a deer; and the footsteps of another which was clawed like a dog, and seemed to be about as big as a wolf. They also tracked a small animal whose foot resembled that of a polecat or weasel.

The woods here abound every where with birds of exquisite beauty and variety of plumage, particularly parrots of different kinds, cockatoos, and loriquets, that flew about in flocks of several scores together; and one of the gentlemen, in a fowling excursion, found such vast numbers of quails, resembling those in England, that he might have shot as many as he pleased, had number been his object. There are also crows here exactly the same as those in England, some of which, as well as of the sorts before mentioned, were shot, and found to be very agreeable food.

Besides these land fowl, they saw about the head (or West side) of the harbour, where there are large flats of sand and mud, a great plenty of birds of the aquatic kind, most of which are altogether unknown in Europe. One of the most remarkable was black and white, much larger than a swan, being near five feet

feet high, and in shape somewhat resembling a pelican.

On these banks of sand and mud there are great quantities of oysters, muscles, cockles, and other shell fish, which seem to be the principal subsistence of the inhabitants, who go into shoal water with their little canoes, and pick them out with their hands. It was not observed that they eat any of these shell-fish raw, nor do they always go on shore to dress them, for they have frequently fires in their canoes for that purpose. They are not, however, under the necessity of subsisting wholly upon this food, for the bay abounds with a variety of other fish; some of which they strike with gigs, and some they take with hook and line. On hauling the seine, the Endeavour's people caught great numbers of those small fish which are well known in the West Indies; and which our sailors call leather jackets, because their skin is remarkably thick. They struck also several sting rays, of which there is great plenty in the bay. These are of an enormous size; they follow the flowing tide into the shallows, where there is no more than two or three feet water, and are there easily struck. One of these great fish weighed no less than two hundred and forty pounds after his entrails were taken out; and another was struck still larger, for when his entrails were taken out, he weighed three hundred and thirty-six pounds. They tailed very much like the European rays, and their viscera had an agreeable flavour, not unlike stewed turtle.

It is high water in Botany Bay, at the full and change of the moon, about eight o'clock, and the tide rises and falls perpendicularly between four and five feet. The variation of the needle (A. D. 1770) was  $11^{\circ} 3'$  East.

During captain Cook's stay here, he caused the English colours to be displayed on shore every day; and the ship's name, with the date of the year, to be inscribed on one of the trees near the watering place on the South side of the harbour: and having completed every purpose of his stay, he set sail from 'Botany' Bay on Sunday the 6th of May, at day-break, and, with the wind in his favour, steered a Northerly course at a small distance from land.

The coast to the North of Botany Bay seems to be more favourable with respect to affording anchorage for shipping than any part to the South of it, as far, at least, as Point Hicks: for at the distance of only 10 minutes of latitude, or about three leagues North of Botany Bay, captain Cook found himself abreast of another bay or harbour, in which there appeared to be good anchorage, and which he called Port Jackson. Here the variation appeared to be  $8^{\circ}$  East; and a few leagues farther to the North, in latitude  $33^{\circ} 42'$ , lies still another, which, from the broken appearance of the land by which it is formed, received the name of Broken Bay. The next day, at noon, being in latitude  $33^{\circ} 22'$  South, and longitude  $19'$  East of Botany Bay, at the distance of three leagues from shore, the Northernmost land in sight bore



bore North  $19^{\circ}$  East; and some lands which projected in three bluff points, and which for that reason were called Cape Three Points, bore South West, distant five leagues. Having passed a remarkable hill which stood a little way inland, and somewhat resembled the crown of a hat, they found themselves by observation in  $32^{\circ} 53'$  South latitude, and longitude  $152^{\circ}$  East. Here, at the distance of two leagues from the land, which extended from North  $41^{\circ}$  East to South  $41^{\circ}$  West, they observed a small round rock or island, which lay close under the land, to bear South  $82^{\circ}$  West, distant between three and four leagues. Indeed several clusters of islands appear on the coast in this latitude; amongst which, it is probable, there may be some good harbours. The land is here considerably higher and more broken than it had hitherto appeared; being at the same time very sandy and unpromising with respect to fertility.

The next remarkable part of the coast, as you proceed North, is a low rocky point, that bears the name of Point Stephens, on the North side of which is an inlet called Port Stephens, which appeared to the Endeavour's people from the mast head to be sheltered from all winds. It lies in latitude  $32^{\circ} 40'$  South, and longitude  $152^{\circ} 9'$  East. At the entrance are three small islands, two of which are high, and on the main, near the shore, are some high round hills, which at a distance also appear like islands. In passing this bay, at the distance of two or three miles from

from the shore, you have soundings of thirty-three to twenty-seven fathom; from which it may be conjectured, that there is a sufficient depth of water within it. Here, as in one or two other parts of the shore to the North of Botany Bay, smoke was seen in many places, as appearing to rise from several scattered fires within land. In latitude  $32^{\circ} 14'$  South, longitude  $152^{\circ} 30'$  East, the land makes in two hillocks, forming at the same time a point, which is called Cape Hawke. This point bearing West, and distant about eight miles, the Northernmost land in sight bears North  $6^{\circ}$  East, and appears like an island; and this latter bearing North  $8^{\circ}$  East, and Cape Hawke South  $37^{\circ}$  West, the Northernmost land then in view will bear North  $13^{\circ}$  East. When the Endeavour was in these bearings, her latitude was found by observation to be  $32^{\circ} 2'$  South, twelve miles to the Southward of that given by the log; which they supposed to be the effect of a current setting that way; and, at the same time, the variation of the needle, taken by the morning amplitude and azimuth, was  $9^{\circ} 10'$  East. In the run along this shore, several of the afternoon smokes (it happening to be that time of the day) were seen at a little distance from the beach, and one upon the top of a hill, which was the first that our people had observed upon elevated ground since their arrival upon the coast.

In latitude  $31^{\circ} 40'$  are three hills lying contiguous one to the other, and not far from the sea side; which,

which, as they bore some resemblance to each other, have been named the Three Brothers. These hills are so remarkably large and high as to be seen at sea to the distance of fourteen or sixteen leagues; and the coast to the South of them, for about twelve hours run nearly from Cape Hawke, is described in general terms as high broken land, having several distinct peaks and hills, an extensive flat along the shore covered with pretty large trees, and a sandy beach. When the Endeavour was in latitude  $31^{\circ} 18'$  South, (her longitude at the same time being  $153^{\circ} 2'$  East,) appearances of a current were again observed, as the latitude found by observation was fifteen miles to the Southward of that given by the log. And in latitude  $30^{\circ} 43'$  South, longitude  $153^{\circ} 15'$  East, the ship being between three and four leagues from shore, the Northernmost land in sight bore North  $13^{\circ}$  West; and a point or head land, on which fires were seen that produced a great quantity of smoke, bore West, distant four leagues. To this point the name of Smoky Cape was given. It is of considerable height, and over the pitch of the point is a round hillock; within it are two others much larger and higher, and within them the land is very low. A little to the North of Smoky Cape, (in latitude  $30^{\circ} 31'$  South, longitude  $153^{\circ} 6'$ ), the force of the current might be supposed to slacken, as the observed latitude was only five miles South of the log, and smoke continued to be seen in several parts along the coast, besides that which appeared  
on

on Smoky Cape. But in  $30^{\circ} 22'$  the log reckoning differed again nine miles from the true latitude found by observation; at which time the ship was about four leagues distant from the shore, being in longitude  $153^{\circ} 21'$  East, and some lands near the shore of a considerable height bearing West.

As you advance to the Northward from Botany Bay, the land gradually increases in height; so that in this latitude it may be called a hilly country. Between this latitude and the bay it exhibits a pleasing variety of ridges, hills, vallies, and plains, all clothed with wood of the same appearance with that which has been particularly described. The land near the shore is in general low and sandy, except the points which are rocky, and over many of them are high hills, which, at their first rising out of the water, have the appearance of islands.

Along this shore, at the distance of somewhat more than two leagues from the land, are some small rocky islands, the Southernmost of which lies in latitude  $30^{\circ} 10'$ , and the Northernmost in  $29^{\circ} 58'$ . Sailing North without the Northernmost island, at the distance of two miles, they found thirty-three fathom water when abreast of it. After having passed to the Northward of these islands, with the advantage of a moon they steered along the shore all night in the direction of North and North by East, keeping at the distance of about three leagues from the land, and having from twenty to twenty-five fathom water. And, as soon as it was light, (continues my author,)  
having

having a fresh gale, we made all the sail we could, and at nine o'clock in the morning, being about a league from the shore, we discovered smoke in many places, and, having recourse to our glasses, we saw about twenty of the natives, who had each a large bundle upon his back, which we conjectured to be palm leaves for covering their houses: we continued to observe them above an hour, during which they walked upon the beach, and up a path that led over a hill of a gentle ascent, behind which we lost sight of them. Not one of them was observed to stop and look towards us, but they trudged along, to all appearance, without the least emotion either of curiosity or surprize, though it is impossible that they should not have seen the ship by a casual glance, as they walked along the shore, and though she must, with respect to every other object that they had seen, have been little less stupendous and unaccountable than a floating mountain with all its woods would have been to us.

A high point of land, which received the name of Cape Byron is the next conspicuous part of the coast as you sail to the Northward. It lies in latitude  $28^{\circ} 37' 30''$  South, and longitude  $153^{\circ} 30'$  E. and may be known by a remarkable sharp-peaked mountain, with three points at the top, which lies inland, and bears from it North West by West. Behind this peak are three other hills, and the nearest land is well covered with wood. From Cape Byron the land trends North  $13^{\circ}$  West. Inland it is high and hilly, but

but low near the sea, and to the Southward of the cape it is also low and level, the coast running for some length a straight white sandy beach. Steering North along shore, with a fresh gale, at the distance of about five miles from the land, and in twenty fathom water, they suddenly discovered breakers ahead, directly in the ship's course; and also on their larboard bow. They lie in latitude  $28^{\circ} 8'$  South, stretching off East two leagues from a point of land, under which is a small island. Their situation may always be known by the peaked mountain which has been just described, and bears from them South West by West, and which for this reason was named Mount Warning. It lies seven or eight leagues inland, in latitude  $28^{\circ} 22'$  South. The land about it is high and hilly, but it is of itself sufficiently conspicuous to be at once distinguished from every other object. The point off which these shoals lie is called Point Danger. The land to the Northward of it is low, and trends North West by West, but soon turns again more to the Northward. On their discovering these breakers, which was about sun set, they hauled up East till eight o'clock, when they had run eight miles, and increased their depth of water to forty-four fathom; then bringing to with the ship's head to the Eastward, they lay upon that tack till ten, when having increased their soundings to seventy-eight fathom, they wore and lay with the ship's head to the land till five in the morning, when they made sail, and at day light were greatly surprized to find themselves

farther to the Southward than they had been the evening before, though the wind had been Southerly, and blown fresh all night. Here they saw the breakers within them again, which they passed at the distance of one league, and the next day they had a proof of the continuance of the current, as, in latitude  $27^{\circ}46'$  South, they found their reckoning (the result of observation) to be seventeen miles to the Southward of the log, the ship being at the time of the observation distant about two leagues from the land, and in longitude  $153^{\circ}34'$ . East, mount Warning bearing South 26 West, distant fourteen leagues, and the Northernmost land in sight bearing North. This land forms a point, which is distinguished by the name of Point Look-out, and lies in the latitude of  $27^{\circ}6'$ . On the North side of it the shore forms a wide open bay, called Moreton's Bay, in the bottom of which the land is so low that it could but just be seen from the topmast head. The breakers lie between three or four miles from Point Look-out, and, at the time of the Endeavour's passing them, a great sea from the Southward broke upon them very high.

Cape Moreton, the North point of Moreton's Bay, lies in latitude  $26^{\circ}56'$ , and in longitude  $153^{\circ}32'$  East, and bore North by West, when the bearing of Point Look-out was Westerly, its distance five or six miles, and that of the breakers North-West by West, distance four miles. From Cape Moreton the land trends away West farther than can be seen, leaving  
a small

a small space or deficiency of coast, which is marked accordingly in the chart. Some on board the Endeavour observed, that the sea here seemed of a paler green than usual, and were therefore of opinion, that the bottom of Moreton's Bay opened into a river. On sounding they had thirty-four fathom water, and a fine sandy bottom; and this alone, says Captain Cook, would have produced the change that had been observed in the colour of the water; it was by no means necessary to suppose a river, in order to account for the land at the bottom of the bay not being visible: for supposing the land there to be as low as we knew it to be in a hundred other parts of the coast, it would have been impossible to see it from the station of the ship. However, if any future navigator should be disposed to determine the question, whether there is or is not a river in the place, which the wind would not permit us to do, the situation may always be found by three hills, which lie to the Northward of it, in the latitude of  $26^{\circ} 53'$  South. These hills lie but a little way inland, and not far from each other: they are remarkable for the singular form of their elevation, which very much resembles a glass-house, and for which reason I called them the Glass-houses. The Northernmost of the three is the highest and largest: there are also several peaked hills inland to the Northward, but they are not nearly so remarkable.

Being in the latitude of  $26^{\circ} 28'$  South, they found themselves ten miles to the Northward of the log, a



circumstance which had never before happened upon this coast. They were at the time of observation distant between two and three leagues from the land, and had twenty-four fathom water: their longitude  $153^{\circ} 14'$  East, a low bluff point, which was the South head of a sandy bay, bearing North  $62^{\circ}$  West, distant three leagues, and the Northernmost point of land in sight bearing North  $\frac{1}{4}$  East. On this part of the coast they had observed smoke in several places, and some to a considerable distance inland.

When you arrive at latitude  $25^{\circ} 58'$ , longitude  $153^{\circ} 12'$  East, you find a point, the land within which is of a moderate and equal height, but the point itself is so unequal, that it looks like two small islands lying under the land, for which reason Captain Cook gave it the name of Double Island Point: it may also be known by the white cliffs on the North side of it. Here the land trends to the North West, and forms a large open bay, the bottom of which is so low a flat that from the deck it could scarcely be seen. In crossing this bay the depth of water was from thirty to twenty-two fathom, with a white sandy bottom. When the ship was in the station of latitude  $25^{\circ} 34'$  South, longitude  $153^{\circ} 15'$  East, and distant about three leagues from the shore, Double Island Point bore South  $\frac{3}{4}$  West, and the Northernmost land in sight North  $\frac{1}{4}$  East. Hereabouts the land appeared to rise perpendicular, of an unequal height, and looked like a wall along the coast, without having any break, which prevented the back land from being seen, and it was covered

covered with great patches of white sand, interspersed with stunted shrubs. In general it is described as more barren than any hitherto seen, and the soil more sandy. By the assistance of glasses it could be discovered, that the sands, lying in patches of many acres, were moveable, and that some of them had not been long in the place which they possessed; for in several parts trees were seen half buried, the tops of which appeared still green, and in others the naked trunks of such as the sand had surrounded long enough to destroy. In other places the woods seemed to be low and shrubby, and no signs whatsoever of inhabitants were observed on this inhospitable shore. This, however, was not long the case; for upon a black bluff head or point of land, lying in latitude  $25^{\circ} 3'$  South, which the Endeavour passed at the distance of four miles, having seventeen fathom water when abreast of it, they perceived a great number of the natives assembled, and from this circumstance it received the name of Indian Head. About four miles North by West of this head is another very like it, from whence the land trends away somewhat more to the Westward: next to the sea it is low and sandy, and behind it nothing was to be seen even from the mast-head.

Near Indian Head, also, more of the natives were seen, and upon the neighbouring shore fires by night, and smoke by day. From this head the land trends away nearly North West, and ends in a point, from which a reef or shoal runs out a considerable way to

the Northward, or rather in the direction of North North West and South South East. The point itself was named Sandy Cape, from two very large patches of white sand that lie upon it. It is sufficiently high to be seen at the distance of twelve leagues in clear weather, and lies in latitude  $24^{\circ} 45'$ , and longitude  $153^{\circ} 9'$  East. The land trends from it South West as far as can be seen.

As to the shoal, it forms a very conspicuous sea mark to those who coast along this shore. The particulars by which captain Cook distinguishes it are as follows, collected from the circumstances of his course.

We edged away, says he, North West and North North West, along the East side of the shoal from two to one mile distant, having all the while regular soundings from thirteen to seven fathom, with a fine sandy bottom. At noon our latitude by observation was  $24^{\circ} 26'$ , which was thirteen miles to the Northward of the log; and we judged the extreme point of the shoal to bear from us about North West, and Sandy Cape South  $\frac{1}{2}$  West, distant twenty miles. We kept along the East side of the shoal till two in the afternoon, when, judging that there was a sufficient depth of water upon it to allow passage for the ship, I sent the boat ahead to sound, and upon her making the signal for more than five fathom we hauled our wind, and stood over the tail of it in six fathom. At this time we were in latitude  $24^{\circ} 22'$ , and Sandy Cape bore South  $\frac{1}{2}$  East, distant eight leagues. It is remarkable

markable that when on board the ship we had six fathom, the boat, which was scarcely a quarter of a mile to the Southward, had little more than five; and that immediately after six fathom we had thirteen, and then twenty, as fast as the man could cast the lead: from these circumstances I conjectured that the West side of the shoal was steep. This shoal, adds he, I called the Break-Sea Spit, because we had now smooth water, and to the southward of it we had always a high sea from the South East.

When the ship was in latitude  $24^{\circ} 28'$  South, distant seven leagues from the shore, they found themselves in only thirteen fathom water; the land extending from South by West to West North West. For a few days past, says the Journalist, we had seen several of the sea birds balled boobies, not having met with any of them before. Last night a small flock of them passed the ship, and went away to the North West, and in the morning, from about half an hour before sun rise to half an hour after, flights of them were continually coming from the North North West, and flying to the South South East; nor was one of them seen to fly in any other direction. We therefore conjectured that there was a lagoon, river, or inlet of shallow water in the bottom of the deep bay, to the Southward of us, whither those birds resorted to feed in the day, and that not far to the Northward there were some islands to which they repaired in the night.

It may not be amiss to give a short description of these fowl, in the words of captain Dampier.

The booby, says Dampier, is a water fowl, somewhat less than a hen, of a light greyish colour. It has feet flat like those of a duck, and a strong bill, larger and bigger than a crow's, and broader at the end. It is a very simple creature, and will hardly go out of a man's way. His account of some particularities of these birds with regard to their manner of living in the neighbourhood of the men-of-war birds, numbers of which were seen on this coast also, as they are generally observed to keep company with the former, is conceived in curious terms, and may therefore be amusing to the reader. They do not live, says he, promiscuously one among another, but each sort within their own precincts; where they are so thick settled, and so tame, speaking of the boobies in particular, that a man cannot pass through their quarters without coming within reach of their bills, with which they continually pecked at us. I took notice that they sat in pairs, and therefore at first thought them to be cock and hen; but upon striking at them one flew away from each place, and that which was left behind seemed as malicious as the other that was gone. I admired the boldness of those that did not fly away, and used some violence to force them, but in vain; for, indeed, these were young ones, and had not yet learned the use of their wings, though they were as big and as well feathered as their dams, only their feathers

were

were something whiter and fresher. I took notice that an old one, either the cock or hen, always sat with the young to secure them; for otherwise these fowls would prey on each other, the strong on the weak; at least those of a different kind would make bold with their neighbours. The men-of-war birds, as well as the boobies, left guardians to the young when they went off to sea, lest they should be starved by their neighbours; for there were a great many old and lame men-of-war birds, that could not fly off to sea to seek their own food. These did not inhabit amongst their consorts, but were either expelled the community, or else chose to lie out at some distance from the rest; and that not all together, but scattering here and there, where they could rob securest. I saw near twenty of them thus secluded, which would sometimes sally into the neighbouring camp to seek for booty, but soon retreated again, whether they got any thing or nothing. If one of these lame birds found a young booby not guarded, it presently gave him a good poult on the back with his bill to make him disgorge; which they (the boobies) will do with one stroke, and, it may be, cast up a fish as big as a man's wrist. This the other swallows in a trice, and marches off to look out for another prize. The sound men-of-war will sometimes serve the old boobies so off at sea. I have seen a man-of-war fly directly at a booby, and give it one blow, which has caused it to cast up a large fish, and the man-of-war, flying directly down after it, has taken it in the air before it  
has

has reached the water. The origin and significancy of the names given by our seamen to these birds, appears sufficiently plain from this account of them.

To return to the coast of New South Wales ; the deep bay before mentioned lying to the West of Break-Sea Spit, was distinguished by the name of Hervey's Bay, in honour of captain Hervey. The bottom of this bay could not be seen ; but, to the West of it, the land soon becomes visible, extending a great way, and forming a curve. It was very flat and low near the sea, but within there are some lofty hills, all thickly clothed with wood. Edging in near the shore to the distance of two miles or less, they found from seven to eleven or twelve fathom water, and then steered North North West, as the land lay, continuing at the same distance, and with the same depth of water, till abreast of the South point of a large open road or bay, in which it was intended to anchor.

During this course, they discovered, by the assistance of glasses, that the land was covered with palm nut trees : they perceived also two men walking along the shore, who did not condescend to take the least notice of the ship. Having entered the bay, they came to an anchor in five fathom water, with a fine sandy bottom ; the South point of the bay bearing East  $\frac{1}{4}$  South, distant two miles, the North point North West  $\frac{1}{4}$  North, and about the same distance from the shore.

Captain Cook's description of this bay, and the country that lies round it, is as follows. I went ashore  
with

with a party of men in order to examine the country, accompanied by Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, the other gentlemen, and Tupia. The wind blew fresh, and we found it so cold, that, being at some distance from the shore, we took our cloaks as a necessary equipment. [It is to be observed that the winter in the Southern hemisphere was now approaching fast, as the 23d of May, the day of this landing, corresponds with our 23d of November. We landed a little within the South point of the bay, where we found a channel leading into a large lagoon: this channel I proceeded to examine, and found three fathom water till I got a mile up it, where I met with a shoal upon which there was little more than one fathom; but, having passed over it, I had three fathom again. The entrance of this channel lies close to the South point of the bay, being formed by the shore on the East, and on the West by a large spit: it is about a quarter of a mile broad, and lies in South by West. In this place there is room for a few ships to lie in great security, and a small stream of fresh water: I would have rowed into the lagoon, but was prevented by shallows. We found several bogs and swamps of salt water; upon which, and by the sides of the lagoon, grows the true mangrove, such as is found in the West Indies, and the first of the kind that we had met with. In the branches of these mangroves there were many nests of a remarkable kind of ant, that was as green as grass: when the branches were disturbed, they came out in great numbers, and punished the offender by



by a much sharper bite than ever we had felt from the same kind of animal before. Upon these mangroves also we saw small green caterpillars in great numbers: their bodies were thickset with hair, and they were ranged upon the leaves side by side, like a file of soldiers, to the number of twenty or thirty together: when we touched them, we found that the hair on their bodies had the quality of a nettle, and gave us a much more acute though less durable pain.

The country here is manifestly worse than about Botany Bay: the soil is dry and sandy, but the sides of the hills are covered with trees which grow separately without underwood. We found here the tree that yields a gum like the *sanguis draconis*; but it is somewhat different from the trees of the same kind which we had seen before; for the leaves are longer, and hang down like those of the weeping willow. We found also much less gum upon them, which is contrary to the established opinion, that the hotter the climate the more gums exude; and upon a plant which yielded a yellow gum, there was less than upon the same kind of plant in Botany Bay. Among the shoals and sand banks we saw many large birds, some in particular of the same kind that we had seen in Botany Bay, much bigger than swans, which we judged to be pelicans; but they were so shy that we could not get within gunshot of them. Upon the shore we saw a species of the bustard, one of which we shot: it was as large as a turkey,

key, and weighed seventeen pounds and a half. We all agreed that this was the best bird we had eaten since we left England; and, in honour of it, we called this inlet Bustard Bay. It lies in latitude  $24^{\circ} 4'$  South, and longitude  $151^{\circ} 42'$  East. The sea seemed to abound with fish, but unhappily we tore our seine all to pieces at the first haul [and therefore caught none; for though great shoals of them were seen in the bay, they would not take the bait]. Upon the mud-banks, under the mangroves, we found innumerable oysters of various kinds; among others, the hammer oyster, and a large proportion of small pearl oysters. If in deeper water, there is equal plenty of such oysters at their full growth, a pearl fishery might certainly be established here to very great advantage.

The people who were left on board the ship, said, that while we were in the woods, about twenty of the natives came down to the beach abreast of her, and having looked at her some time, went away; but we that were ashore, though we saw smoke in many places, saw no people. The smoke was at places too distant for us to get to them by land, except one, to which we repaired. We found ten small fires still burning, within a few paces of each other, but the people were gone: we saw near them several vessels of bark, which we supposed to have contained water, and some shells and fish bones, the remains of a recent meal. We saw also lying upon the ground several pieces of soft bark, about the length and breadth of a man, which

we imagined might be their beds; and, on the windward side of the fires, a small shade, about a foot and a half high, of the same substance. The whole was in a thicket of close trees, which afforded good shelter from the wind. The place seemed to be much trodden; and, as we saw no house, nor any remains of a house, we were inclined to believe, that, as these people had no cloaths, they had no dwelling, but spent their nights, among the other commoners of nature, in the open air; and Tupia himself, with an air of superiority and compassion, shook his head, and said that they were *Taata Enos*, 'poor wretches.'

I measured the perpendicular height of the last tide, and found it to be eight feet above low-water mark, and from the time of low water this day, I found that it must be high water, at the full and change of the moon, at eight o'clock.

In addition to this short account of Bustard Bay by captain Cook, who lay at anchor there only one night, very little worthy of note can be extracted from the other descriptions of the place. The country is represented in the same manner with that about Botany Bay, as producing a great variety of plants; one of which bore a fruit like a small crab apple, having a large stone in it; and another was the palmetto, or *pandanus tectorius*, the leaves of which, when plucked and dried, are used in thatching their small huts by the inhabitants of the South Sea Islands. The dung also of a quadruped, that fed upon grass, was found here. Whatever rising grounds were seen from the bay,

bay, appeared very barren, having nothing upon them but a few diminutive shrubs; a large tract, however, of low and flat land was in sight, which had several lagoons in it, was covered with small wood, and bore some of the same kind of plants that grow on the Island of Otaheite and in the East Indies.

In standing out of Bustard Bay, the soundings were from five to fifteen fathom, and when the Endeavour was abreast of the North head of the bay (at which time they had their greatest depth of water), they discovered breakers stretching out from it to North North East, between two and three miles, with a rock or two at the outermost point of them, just above water. In passing without these rocks, at the distance of half a mile, they found from fifteen to twenty fathom water, and when they arrived in latitude  $23^{\circ} 52'$  South, and longitude  $151^{\circ} 23'$  East, they observed the North point of Bustard Bay, distant ten miles, to bear South  $62^{\circ}$  East, and the Northernmost land in sight, North  $60^{\circ}$  West, at which time their distance from the nearest shore was six miles, and their soundings fourteen fathom water.

Directly under the tropic of Capricorn they were abreast of a point of land, which from its situation, they named Cape Capricorn, being at the same time distant from it about one mile, and in fourteen fathom water. This cape lies in  $151^{\circ} 2'$  East longitude: it is of a considerable height, looks white and barren, and may be known by some islands which lie

to the North West of it, and some small rocks at the distance of about a league South East. On the West side of the cape there appeared to be a lagoon, and on the two spits, which formed the entrance into it, were seen an incredible number of the large birds that resemble a pelican. The Northernmost land now in sight bore from Cape Capricorn North 24 West, and appeared to be an island; but the main land trended West by North  $\frac{1}{2}$  North, which course the Endeavour held, having from fifteen to six fathom, and from six to nine, with a hard sandy bottom. Being in latitude  $23^{\circ} 21'$ , at the distance of about four miles from the main, they found Cape Capricorn to bear South 60 East, distant two leagues, and a small island, North by East, two miles: in this situation they had soundings of nine fathom. The land here nearest to the sea shore is low and sandy, except the points, which are rocky and high. Indeed, the coast is, described as little else than sand and rocks, appearing very desolate, and parcelled out into several islands and ragged points. The country inland, too, is hilly, and by no means of a pleasing aspect. From this station they made a run of four hours to the North West, and soon afterwards came to anchor in twelve fathom water, in a sort of bay or inlet, formed by the turning of the land, which may possibly be the mouth of some river, as they perceived the appearance of an opening in the land, and found a considerable tide flowing into it.

Here they rode at anchor for the night, having  
the

the main land and islands in a manner all round them, and Cape Capricorn bearing South 54 East, distant four leagues. They found the tide to rise and fall near seven feet, and the flood to set to the Westward and the ebb to the Eastward, which is just contrary to what they observed when at anchor to the Eastward of Bustard Bay.

The next morning they weighed, and, standing away to the North West, found themselves amongst a cluster of islands. They steered between the outermost range of them and the main, leaving at the same time several small islands between the main and the ship which they passed at a very little distance, with irregular soundings from twelve to four fathom. In latitude  $23^{\circ} 7'$  South, they were distant about three miles from the main, and nearly the same from the outmost islands; and here they observed the main land to be high and mountainous. The islands which lie off it are also most of them high and of a small circuit, having the appearance rather of barrenness than fertility. From this position of the ship smoke was seen at a considerable distance inland, and therefore it was conjectured that there might be a lagoon, river, or inlet, running up the country, and the rather as they had already passed two places which had the appearance of being such; but the depth of water in this passage, which shortly afterwards decreased to three fathom, was too little to give encouragement for venturing where there was a probability of having still less. The water falling

to sixteen feet, which was not two feet more than the ship drew, they dropped anchor, the master being sent forward in the mean time to sound a channel, which lay to the North, between the Northernmost island and the main.

While this was doing, and the ship riding at anchor, some of the gentlemen tried to fish from the cabin windows with hook and line. The water was too shallow for fish, but the ground was almost covered with crabs, which readily took the bait, and sometimes held it so fast in their claws, that they did not quit hold until they were considerably above water. These crabs were of two sorts, and both of them such as our voyagers had never seen before. One of them was adorned with the finest blue that can be imagined, in every respect equal to the ultramarine, with which all his claws and every joint was deeply tinged: the under part of him was white, and so exquisitely polished that in colour and brightness it exactly resembled the white of old china. The other was also marked with the ultramarine upon his joints and his toes, but somewhat more sparingly, and his back was marked with three brown spots, which had a singular appearance. The people who had been out with the boat to sound, reported at their return, that, upon an island where two fires had been observed from the ship, they had seen several of the inhabitants of the same sort as those before described, who called to them, and seemed very desirous that they should land. They reported, at the same time, that the  
channel

channel which they were sent to examine, though broad, was so shallow as to afford only a depth of two fathom and a half in many places. This obliged the captain, having a favourable wind for that purpose, to stretch three or four miles back, by the same way that he had come, and to find a passage to the North East, through a sound or strait, between two islands, into the open sea: in the sound the tide was observed to fall thirteen feet.

Being now in the open sea, they sailed North, as the land lay, and when they were in latitude  $22^{\circ} 53'$ , at the distance of two leagues from the main, they found the Northernmost point of land in sight to bear North North West, distant ten miles. This point received the name of Cape Manifold, from the number of high hills which appeared over it. It lies in latitude  $22^{\circ} 43'$  South, and is distant from Cape Capricorn about seventeen leagues in the direction of North 26 West. Between these capes the shore forms a large bay, which is called Keppel's Bay, and the islands before mentioned are also distinguished by the name of Keppel's Islands.

In Keppel's Bay there is good anchorage, but what refreshments it may afford is not known. No fish was caught, though the ship lay at anchor; but probably there is fresh water in several places, as both the islands and the main are certainly inhabited, for people were seen upon the islands, and smoke and fires upon the main.

The land from Cape Manifold trends North North



West; that which composes the cape itself is high, rising in hills directly from the sea, and may be known by three islands which lie off it, one of them near the shore, the other two eight miles out at sea. One of these latter islands is low and flat, and the other high and round.

Something to the North of Cape Manifold lies another point of land which bears the name of Cape Townshend. It lies in latitude  $22^{\circ} 15'$ , and longitude  $150^{\circ} 17'$ ; the land is high and level, and rather naked than woody. Several islands lie to the Northward of it, at the distance of four or five miles out at sea, and three or four leagues to the South East. The shore forms a bay, in the bottom of which there appeared to be an inlet or harbour.

To the Westward of Cape Townshend, the land trends South West  $\frac{1}{2}$  South, and there forms a very large bay, which turns to the Eastward, and probably communicates with the inlet, making the land of the cape an island. A great number of islands lie scattered in this large bay, which is distinguished in the chart by the name of Shoal Water Bay, and extend out to sea as far as the eye can discern even from the mast head: these islands vary from each other both in height and circuit; some of them being high, others low, some exceedingly broken, and mere barren rocks, others well cloathed; so that, although they are very numerous, no two of them are alike. In this bay the Endeavour, falling suddenly into the neighbourhood of shoal

shoal water, (the soundings having decreased from fourteen and seventeen fathoms to three fathoms and a quarter,) was obliged immediately to drop an anchor, which brought her up, with all her sails standing, in four fathom, over a coarse sandy bottom. Here they found themselves in the centre of innumerable small islands, rocks, and shoals, part of which lay between them and the main, and many of a larger extent without them. In this situation their latitude was by observation  $22^{\circ} 8'$  South, Cape Townshend bearing East  $16^{\circ}$  South, distant thirteen miles, and the Westernmost part of the main in sight West  $\frac{3}{4}$  North; and a strong rippling tide was observed to set to the North West by West  $\frac{1}{2}$  West, the force of which had carried them so suddenly upon the shoal. A short time after, however, having sounded round the ship, and found that there was water sufficient to carry her over the shoal, they weighed, and made sail to the Westward as the land lay, having previously sent a boat ahead to sound; and, after a few hours sail, anchored in ten fathom water, with a sandy bottom, at about two miles distance from the main, the Westernmost part of which bore West North West, and a great number of islands being still in sight, a long way out to sea. Here observing an inlet that bore West, at the distance of about a league, captain Cook determined to enter it with the ship, if it should be found to afford proper anchorage, his intention being to wait a few days till the moon should increase, and in the mean time to examine the country. For this purpose, he sent

the master with two boats to found the entrance of the inlet, which he afterwards calls Thirsty Sound, and having found it favourable to his intention, he carried the ship in, and shortly after landed on the main.

This being captain Cook's third landing on the coast of New South Wales, shall be made the subject of the following chapter; and the description of the country about Thirsty Sound given nearly in his own words.

## C H A P. VII.

*Description of Thirsty Sound.—Range from thence Northward.—Captain Cook lands a fourth Time—Enters Endeavour River.—Dangers in approaching that Harbour.*

AS soon as the ship could be got under sail, the boats made signal for anchorage, upon which, says captain Cook, we stood in and anchored in five fathom water, about a league within the entrance of the inlet; which, as I observed a tide to flow and ebb considerably, [falling twelve feet in six hours,] I judged to be a river that ran up the country to a considerable distance. In this place I had thoughts of laying the ship ashore, and cleaning her bottom; I therefore landed with the master, in search of a convenient place for that purpose, and was accompanied by Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander.

We found walking here exceedingly troublesome, for the ground was covered with a kind of grafs, the seeds of which were very sharp and bearded backwards, so that whenever they stuck into our cloaths, which indeed was at every step, they worked forwards, by means of the beard, till they got at the flesh; and, at the same time, we were surrounded by a cloud of mosquitos, which incessantly tormented us with their stings. We soon met with several places where the ship might conveniently be laid ashore,

but, to our great disappointment, we could find no fresh water. We proceeded, however, up the country, where we found gum trees, like those that we had seen before, and observed that here also the gum was in very small quantities. Upon the branches of these trees and some others we found ants nests, made of clay, as big as a bushel, something like those described in Sir Han Sloane's Natural History of Jamaica, vol. II. p. 221, tab. 258, but not so smooth. The ants which inhabited these nests were small, and their bodies white; but upon another species of the tree we found a small black ant, which perforated all the twigs, and having worked out the pith, occupied the pipe which had contained it; yet the parts in which these insects had thus formed a lodgement, and in which they swarmed in amazing numbers, bore leaves and flowers, and appeared to be in as flourishing a state as those that were found. We found also an incredible number of butterflies, so that for the space of three or four acres the air was so crowded with them, that millions were to be seen in every direction, at the same time that every branch and twig was covered with others that were not upon the wing. We found here also a small fish of a singular kind; it was about the size of a minnow, and had two very strong breast fins; we found it in places that were quite dry, where we supposed it might have been left by the tide; but it did not seem to have become languid by the want of water, for upon our approach it leaped away by the help of the breast fins, as nimbly

bly as a frog: neither, indeed, did it seem to prefer water to land; for when we found it in the water, it frequently leaped out, and pursued its way upon dry ground: we also observed that when it was in places where small stones were standing above the surface of the water at a little distance from each other, it chose rather to leap from stone to stone than to pass through the water, and we saw several of them pass entirely over puddles in this manner, till they came to dry ground, and then leap away.

In the afternoon we renewed our search after fresh water, (but without success; and therefore I determined to make my stay here but short: however, having observed from an eminence that the inlet penetrated a considerable way into the country, I determined to trace it in the morning.

At sunrise I went ashore, and, climbing a considerable hill, I took a view of the coast and the islands that lie off it, with their bearings, having an azimuth compass with me for that purpose: but I observed that the needle differed very considerably in its position, even to thirty degrees, in some places more, in others less; and once I found it differ from itself no less than two points in the distance of fourteen feet. I took up some of the loose stones that lay upon the ground, and applied them to the needle; but they produced no effect, and I therefore concluded that there was iron ore in the hills, of which I had remarked other indications both here and in the neighbouring parts. After I had made my observations,

tions upon the hill, I proceeded with Dr. Solander up the inlet: I set out with the first of the flood, and long before high water I had advanced above eight leagues. Its breadth thus far was from two to five miles, upon a South West by West direction; but here it opened every way and formed a large lake, which to the North West communicated with the sea, and I not only saw the sea in this direction, but found the tide of flood coming strongly in from that point. I also observed an arm of this lake extending to the Eastward, and it is not improbable that it may communicate with the sea in the bottom of the bay which lies to the Westward of Cape Townshend. On the South side of the lake is a ridge of high hills, which I was very desirous to climb; but it being high water, and the day far spent, I was afraid of being bewildered among the shoals in the night, especially as the weather was dark and rainy; and therefore I made the best of my way to the ship. In this excursion I saw only two people, and they were at a distance: they followed the boat along the shore a good way; but the tide running strongly in my favour, I could not prudently wait for them. I saw, however, several fires in one direction, and smoke in another. While I was tracing the inlet with Dr. Solander, Mr. Banks was endeavouring to penetrate into the country, where several of the people, who had leave to go ashore, were also rambling about. Mr Banks and his party found their course obstructed by a swamp covered with mangroves, which,  
however,

however, they resolved to pass: the mud was almost knee deep, yet they resolutely went on; but, before they got half way, they repented of their undertaking: the bottom was covered with branches of trees interwoven with each other; sometimes they kept their footing upon them, sometimes their feet slipped through; and sometimes they were so entangled among them, that they were forced to free themselves by groping in the mud and slime with their hands. In about an hour, however, they crossed it, and judged it might be a quarter of a mile over. After a short walk, they came up to a place where there had been four small fires, and near them some shells and bones of fish that had been roasted. They found also heaps of grass laid together, where four or five people appeared to have slept. The second lieutenant, Mr. Gore, who was at another place, saw a little water lying in the bottom of a gully, and near it the track of a large animal; some bustards were also seen, but none of them shot, nor any other bird, except a few of the beautiful loriquets which we had seen in Botany Bay. Mr. Gore and one of the midshipmen, who were in different places, said that they heard the voices of Indians near them, but had seen none. The country in general appeared sandy and barren, and, being destitute of fresh water, it cannot be supposed to have any settled inhabitants. The deep gullies which were worn by torrents from the hills, prove that at certain seasons the rains here are very copious and heavy.

The



The inlet in which the ship lay I called Thirsty Sound, because it afforded us no fresh water. [The mouth of it forms a bay which is open to the North, is very large and deep, and capable of containing a navy at anchor.] It lies in latitude  $22^{\circ} 10'$  South, and longitude  $149^{\circ} 42'$  East, and may be known by a group of small islands lying under the shore, from two to five leagues distant, in the direction of North West; and by another group of islands that lie right before it between three and four leagues out at sea [thirty of which we had in view at once from a hill, at the entrance into the bay]. Over each of the points that form the entrance is a high round hill, which on the North West is a peninsula that at high water is surrounded by the sea: they are bold to both the shores, and the distance between them is about two miles. [One part of the shore seemed to be quite a rock, composed of broken-stones cemented together with mud.] In Thirsty Sound there is good anchorage in seven, six, five, and four fathom, and places very convenient for laying a ship down, where at spring tides the water does not rise less than sixteen or eighteen feet. The tide flows at the full and change of the moon, about eleven o'clock.

The country about the bay is but indifferently clothed; the trees are small, and the soil on the hills is very strong, and the ground bare of grass under the trees. There were many of them yam trees, and appeared the greater part of them to have been stripped of the bark. No four-footed animals were  
seen

seen on shore, and the footsteps only of one were found, which had a cloven hoof. On our first view of this coast, we conceived the most pleasing hopes; but, on a nearer examination of it, found ourselves considerably disappointed.

I have already observed that here is no fresh water, nor could we procure refreshment of any other kind: we saw two turtles, but were not able to take either of them; nor did we catch either fish or wild fowl, except a few small land birds. We saw indeed the same sorts of water fowl as in Botany Bay, but they were so shy that we could not get a shot at them.

Having therefore not a single inducement to remain any longer in such an unfavourable station, captain Cook weighed anchor and put to sea, standing to the North West, without the group of islands before mentioned, that lie in shore to the North West of Thirsty Sound; but having at the same time a great number of islands without the ship's course, extending as far as could be seen out to sea. During this run, the depth of water was ten, eight, and nine fathom. In latitude  $21^{\circ} 53'$  South, the bearings of the coast were as follows: the West point of Thirsty Sound, which is called Pier Head, bore South  $36^{\circ}$  East, distant five leagues; the East point of the other inlet which communicates with it, and which is called Broad Sound, bore South by West, distant two leagues; the group of islands lying between the ship's station and the Pier Head, and the farthest  
part

part of the main in sight on the North side of Broad Sound bearing North West. Shortly afterwards falling into shoal water, they were obliged to drop anchor once more, at which time they observed Pier Head, the North West point of Thirsty Sound, to bear South East distant six leagues, the ship being half way between the islands which lie off the East point of Broad Sound, and three other small islands that lie directly without them. Here they found the flood to set to the North West by West  $\frac{1}{2}$  West, and, having sounded about the shoal, over which they lay at anchor in three fathom, and found deep water all round it, they weighed and stood to the North West, with the main land in view, and a number of islands lying on every side, some out to sea as far as the eye could reach. The inlet distinguished by the name of Broad Sound they had now all open: at the entrance, it is at least nine or ten leagues wide; in it and before it lie several islands, and probably shoals also, for the soundings here were very irregular, varying suddenly from ten to four fathom. When the ship arrived in latitude  $21^{\circ} 29'$  South, a point of land which forms the North West entrance into Broad Sound, and is named Cape Palmerston, (lying in latitude  $21^{\circ} 30'$ , and longitude  $149^{\circ} 6'$  East,) bore West by North, distant three leagues. Between this cape and Cape Townshend lies the bay which is called the Bay of Inlets, and comprehends in its extent the several openings which have been described under the names of Shoal Water Bay, Thirsty Sound,

- Sound, and Broad Sound. From Cape Palmerston the land trends to the North West and North West by North; and when they had proceeded a little to the North of that cape, and cast anchor in eleven fathom with a sandy bottom, they found the tide ebbing slowly to the Westward, which, when it turned and came to the full, was perceived to rise eleven feet. They remarked this change in the direction of the flood, because the preceding day, and several days before, it was observed to come from the South East; nor was this the first or even second time that they had remarked this diversity.

When the ship's latitude was  $20^{\circ} 56'$ , her distance from the main being about two leagues, and four from some islands that lay without her course, a high promontory, which is named Cape Hillsborough, bore West  $\frac{1}{2}$  North, distant seven miles. The land here is diversified by mountains, hills, plains, and vallies, and seems to be well clothed with herbage and wood. The islands which lie parallel to the coast, and from five to eight or nine miles distant, are of various height and extent, scarcely any of them are more than five leagues in circumference, and many are not four miles. Besides this chain of islands, which lies at a distance from the coast, there are others much less, which lie under the land, from which smoke was seen to rise in different places. Steering along shore, at the distance of about two leagues, they found a little farther North the flood of tide to come from the Northward, in the direction of the range of islands which

which lay out to sea. They had set a point of the main, (the farthest in view,) the bearing of which was North 48 West,\* and had observed to the Northward of this some high land which seemed to be an island, and of which the North West point bore 41 West. From the appearance of these points they had been induced to expect a passage to the North West between them, but this setting of the tide was taken for a plain indication of the contrary, and in effect, the next morning (for they had lain at anchor the night in uncertainty), low land was discovered quite across what had been taken for an opening, and which proved to be a bay about five or six leagues deep. From the North point of this bay (called in the chart Repulse Bay) the land trends away North by West  $\frac{1}{2}$  West, and a strait or passage was observed between it and a large island or islands lying parallel to it.

They stood for this passage, having the tide of ebb in their favour, and found themselves just within the entrance of it, when in latitude  $20^{\circ} 26'$  South; Cape Hillsborough bearing South by East, distant ten leagues, and the North point of Repulse Bay South  $19^{\circ}$  West, distant four miles. This point, which is named Cape Conway, lies in latitude  $20^{\circ} 36'$  South, and longitude  $148^{\circ} 32'$  East. The greatest depth of water which they found in Repulse Bay was thirteen fathom, and the least eight. In all parts there was safe anchorage, and it is probable that on examination some good harbours would be found in it, especially at the North side within Cape Conway;  
for

for just within that cape there lie two or three small islands which alone would shelter that side of the bay from the Southerly and South Easterly winds, that seem to prevail here as a trade.

Among the many islands that lie upon this coast, there is one more remarkable than the rest: it is of a small circuit, very high and peaked, and lies East by South ten miles from Cape Conway, at the South end of the passage. This passage is from three to seven miles broad, and eight or nine leagues in length, North by West  $\frac{1}{2}$  West, and South by East  $\frac{1}{2}$  East. It is formed by the main on the West, and by the islands on the East, one of which is at least five leagues in length. The depth of water as you run through it is from twenty to twenty-five fathom, with good anchorage every where, and the whole passage may be considered as one safe harbour, exclusive of the small bays and coves which abound on each side, where ships might lie as in a basin. The land both upon the main and the islands is high, and diversified by hill and valley, wood and lawn, with a green and pleasant appearance.

On one of the islands were discovered with glasses two men and a woman, and a canoe with an outrigger, which appeared to be larger, and of a construction very different from those of bark tied together at the ends, which had been seen at Botany Bay. It was hoped, therefore, that the people here had made some farther advances beyond mere animal life than those

L

who

who inhabit the parts of the coast which had been hitherto examined.

As this passage was discovered on Whitsunday, it was called Whitsunday's passage, and the islands that form it to the East Cumberland Islands, in honour of his Royal Highness the Duke.

Sailing at the distance of about three leagues from the shore, they had from twenty-one to twenty-three fathom water, and were soon abreast of a lofty promontory (Cape Gloucester) which lies in latitude  $19^{\circ} 59'$  South, and longitude  $148^{\circ} 11'$  East, and may be known by an island out at sea, bearing from it North by West  $\frac{1}{2}$  West, and distant five or six leagues. This is called Holborne Isle; and there are also islands lying under the land between Holborne Isle and Whitsunday's Passage. On the West side of Cape Gloucester the land trends away South West and South South West, and forms a deep bay, the bottom of which could but just be seen from the Endeavour's mast-head. It is very low, and a continuation of the low land that had been observed at the bottom of Repulse Bay. To this bay they gave the name of Edgecumbe Bay, but without staying to look into it bore away to the West, for the farthest land in sight in that direction, which bore West by North  $\frac{1}{4}$  North, and appeared very high. In latitude  $19^{\circ} 47'$ , at the distance of about three leagues from the shore, they found Cape Gloucester to bear South  $63^{\circ}$  East, distant seven leagues and a half, and were in a very short run afterwards abreast of the Westernmost point just mentioned,

tioned, at about three miles distance, which, as it rises abruptly from the low lands surrounding it, is distinguished by the name of Cape Upstart. It lies in latitude  $19^{\circ} 39'$  South, longitude  $147^{\circ} 28'$  East, fourteen leagues West North West from Cape Gloucester, and is of a height sufficient to be seen at the distance of twelve leagues. Inland there are some high hills or mountains, which like the cape, afford but a barren prospect. Their bowels may possibly be rich in ore, but their surface seems extremely poor, being far more naked, stony, and unpromising, than any land yet seen upon the coast. It trends away here to the West North West, falling considerably lower than about Cape Upstart, and by that means appearing to be at a greater distance than it really is, though even here it is diversified with a few scattered hills. The ship's latitude being  $19^{\circ} 12'$ , at the distance of about four leagues from the land, they found fifteen fathom water, at which time Cape Upstart bore South  $32^{\circ} 30'$  East, distant twelve leagues; and some very large columns of smoke were seen rising from the low lands.

They continued to steer West North West, as the land lay, with twelve or fourteen fathom water, till they were in latitude, by observation,  $19^{\circ} 1'$  South, when they had the mouth of a bay all open, extending from South  $\frac{1}{2}$  East to South West  $\frac{1}{2}$  South, and distant two leagues. This bay, which is named Cleveland Bay, appeared to be about five or six miles in extent



every way: the East point of it was called Cape Cleveland, and the West, which had the appearance of an island, Magnetical Isle, as it was perceived that the compass did not traverse well, when the ship approached it. They are both high, and so is the main land within them, the whole forming a surface the most rugged, rocky, and barren of any that had been seen hitherto. It was not, however, without inhabitants, for smoke was visible in several parts of the bottom of the bay. The Northernmost land that was in sight at this time bore North West, and it had the appearance of an island, as the main land could not be traced farther than West by North.

As you advance to the North West, which is the direction of the coast, you come amongst a group of islands lying about five leagues from the main. Within these islands was the Endeavour's course, until, in latitude  $18^{\circ} 49'$  South, her distance from the main was five leagues, the North West part of it bearing North by West  $\frac{1}{2}$  West, the islands extending from North to East, and the nearest being distant about two miles; at which time Cape Cleveland bore South  $50^{\circ}$  East, distant eighteen leagues. The soundings in the course that had been sailed from the mouth of Cleveland Bay to this last station were from fourteen to eleven fathom.

Along this shore several large columns of smoke were seen, as were also a few canoes, and some of the natives themselves, and upon one of the islands what  
had

had the appearance of cocoa nut trees. As a few of these nuts would now (says Mr. Cook) have been very acceptable, I sent lieutenant Hicks ashore, and with him went Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, to see what refreshment could be procured, while I kept standing in for the island with the ship. They returned, however, in the evening with an account, that what we had taken for cocoa nut trees were a small kind of cabbage palm, and that, excepting about fourteen or fifteen plants, they had met with nothing worth bringing away. While they were ashore they saw none of the people, but just as they had put off one of them came very near the beach, and shouted with a loud voice; it was so dark that they could not see him, however they turned towards the shore, but when he heard the boat putting back, he ran away or hid himself, for they could not get a glimpse of him, and though they shouted he made no reply. After the return of the boats they stood away, North by West, for the Northernmost land in sight, of which they were abreast about three or four hours after they had passed all the islands. This land, on account of its figure, was named Point Hillock. It is of a considerable height, and may be known by a round hillock, or rock, which joins to the point, but appears to be detached from it. Between this cape and Magnetical Isle, the shore forms a large bay, which was called Halifax Bay; before it lay the group of islands which has been just mentioned, and some others at a less distance from the shore. By these

islands the bay is sheltered from all winds, and it affords good anchorage. The land near the beach in the bottom of the bay is low and woody, but farther back it is one continued ridge of high land, which appeared to be barren and rocky.

From Point Hillock the land stretches to the North North West, until you are abreast of a point of land, called Cape Sandwich, that bears North by West  $\frac{1}{2}$  West from Point Hillock, at the distance of eleven miles. Between these two points, the land is very high, and the surface is craggy and barren. Cape Sandwich may be known, not only by the high craggy land over it, but by a small island which lies East of it, at the distance of a mile, and some others that lie about two leagues to the Northward. From Cape Sandwich, the land trends West, and afterwards North, forming a fine large bay, which received the name of Rockingham Bay, where there appears to be good shelter and good anchorage ; but not staying to examine it, they steered along the shore to the Northward, for a cluster of small islands which lie off the Northern point of the bay. Between the three outermost of these islands, and those near the shore is a channel of about a mile broad, through which, says captain Cook, " I passed, and upon one of the nearest islands we saw with our glasses about thirty of the natives, men, women, and children, all standing together, and looking with great attention at the ship ; the first instance of curiosity that we had seen among them. They were all stark naked, with short hair, and of the same complexion with those  
that

that we had seen before." These islands are described as resembling so many heaps of rubbish, which had lain long enough to have a few weeds and bushes grow on them.

In latitude  $17^{\circ} 59'$  you are abreast of the North point of Rockingham Bay. This boundary of the bay is formed by an island of considerable height, which in the chart is distinguished by the name of Dunk Isle, and which lies so near the shore as not to be easily distinguished from it. When Dunk Isle bears West distant two miles, you are in longitude  $146^{\circ} 3'$  East; Cape Sandwich then bears South by East  $\frac{1}{2}$  East, distant 19 miles, and the Northernmost land in sight North  $\frac{1}{2}$  West. From this isle holding a North by West course along the coast, at the distance of between three and four leagues, you find from twelve to fifteen fathom water. After passing some small islands called Frankland's Isles, which lie about two leagues distant from the main land, you come in sight of another, which is of considerable height, and about four miles in circuit. Between this island and a point of the main, from which it is distant about two miles, there is a channel through which the Endeavour passed, and when abreast of the point (named Cape Grafton) was in twenty fathom water. Cape Grafton lies in latitude  $16^{\circ} 57'$  South, and longitude  $145^{\circ} 54'$  East, and the land here, as well as the whole coast for ~~about~~ twenty leagues to the Southward, is high, has a rocky surface, and is thinly covered with wood.

On this coast several fires had been observed by night, one of which yielded a very grateful odour,

not unlike that produced by burning the wood of gum Benjamin ; and some of the inhabitants were seen by day. From Cape Grafton the land trends away North West by West, and three miles to the Westward of the cape is a bay, in which the Endeavour anchored, about two miles from shore, in four fathom water, with an oozy bottom ; the East point of the bay bearing South 74 East, the West point South 83 West, and a low green woody island, which lies in the offing, North 35 East. This island, which bears North by East  $\frac{1}{2}$  East, distant three or four leagues from Cape Grafton, is called in the chart Green Island.

“ As soon as the ship was brought to an anchor,” says Captain Cook, “ I went ashore, accompanied by Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander. As my principal view was to procure some fresh water, and as the bottom of the bay was low land covered with mangroves, where it was not probable that fresh water was to be found, I went out towards the cape, and found two small streams, which, however, were rendered very difficult of access by the surf and rocks upon the shore. I saw also, as I came round the cape, a small stream of water run over the beach in a sandy cove ; but I did not go in with the boat, because I saw that it would not be easy to land. When we got ashore, we found the country every where rising into steep rocky hills ; and as no fresh water could conveniently be procured, I was unwilling to lose time by going in search of lower land elsewhere ; we therefore made the best of our way back to the ship, weighed, and stood to the North West, afterwards North North West  $\frac{1}{2}$  West, as the land

land lay, at about three leagues distance, with ten, twelve, and fourteen fathom water." Coming in sight of a small low island, which lies about two leagues distance from the main, and great part of which at that time, it being high water, was overflowed, they hauled off North, in order to get without it, and when arrived in latitude  $16^{\circ} 20'$  South, being in fifteen fathom water, they perceived another island, which is more elevated than the former, lying about three leagues to the North West of it, and close under the main land, to bear from the ship North  $55^{\circ}$  West, distant seven or eight miles, at which time also Cape Grafton bore South  $29^{\circ}$  East, distant 40 miles, and the Northernmost point of land in sight North  $20^{\circ}$  West. Between this last point and Cape Grafton the shore forms a large but not very deep bay, which, being discovered on Trinity Sunday, received the name of Trinity Bay. The point itself lies in latitude  $16^{\circ} 6'$  South, and longitude  $145^{\circ} 21'$  East, and received the name of Cape Tribulation, from the circumstances of danger and distress that surrounded our voyagers on this part of the coast. Steering along the shore North by West, at the distance of between three and four leagues, and having from fourteen to twelve and ten fathom water, they perceived in the offing two islands which lie in latitude  $16^{\circ}$  South, and about six or seven leagues from the main; and shortly afterwards two other low woody islands, which some in the ship took for rocks, bore North  $\frac{1}{2}$  West, at which they shortened sail, and hauled off shore, East North East,

East, and North East by East, close upon a wind, intending to stretch to sea all night, as well to avoid the dangers ahead, as to see whether any islands lay in the offing, especially as they were now near the latitude assigned to those discovered by Quiros, and named by him *Australia del Espiritu Santo*. In standing off from six till near nine o'clock in the evening, with the advantage of a fine breeze and a clear moon-light, they sailed down a reef of coral rocks, near which the water suddenly shoaled from twenty-one to eight fathoms. This created some alarm; but meeting at the next cast of the lead with deep water again, they concluded that they had gone over the tail of the shoals, and that all danger was past. Before ten o'clock they had twenty-one and twenty fathom, and, this depth continuing, the gentlemen left the deck in great tranquillity and went to bed; but, a few minutes before eleven, the water shallowed at once from twenty to seventeen fathom, and before the lead could be cast again the ship struck, and remained immoveable, except by the heaving of the surge that beat her against the crags of the rock upon which she lay.

This ledge of rocks lies in latitude  $15^{\circ} 45'$  South, and between six and seven leagues from the main: it is not, however, the only shoal upon this part of the coast, especially to the Northward, and the ship had passed over the tail of another to the Southward, at the time of the first alarm from the inequality of the

the

the foundings, about two hours before she struck. A part of this latter shoal is always above water, and has the appearance of white sand: a part also of that upon which the ship struck is dry at low water, and in that place consists of sand stones, but all the rest of it is a coral rock; a substance which is much more fatal to ships than any other, because the points of it are sharp, and every part of the surface so rough, as to grind away whatever is rubbed against it, even with the gentlest motion; and this effect it performed upon the timbers of the Endeavour, in a manner very remarkable, there not being a splinter to be seen upon the part damaged, when they afterwards inspected her bottom, but the whole cut away as smoothly as if it had been done by an instrument.

It was found, upon examination, that the vessel had been lifted over a ledge of this rock, and lay in a hollow within it, with her head to the North East, having in some places about her from three to four fathom water, and in others not so many feet; but, at the distance of about thirty yards on the starboard side, the water deepened to eight, ten, and twelve fathom, and was still deeper aftern.

The dangers of such a situation may easily be imagined; they had struck upon this ledge at the falling of the tide, and were therefore (after having vainly ~~endeavoured~~ to warp her off by the purchase of two anchors) under the necessity of waiting for the morning flood, with the expectation that she might  
possibly



possibly float at that time; but, to their great surprise and concern, the ship did not float at high water by a foot and a half, although they had lightened her near fifty ton, so much did the day tide on this part of the coast fall short of that in the night. However, having again considerably lightened her, they, by the assistance of the night flood, heaved her into deep water, and, warping her to the South East, once more got under sail, and stood for the land in order to lay the ship down in some convenient harbour, and examine the leak that she had sprung, and the other damage that she had received upon the rock, which, while she lay on it, had grated her bottom considerably under the starboard bow, and that with such force as to be heard in the fore store-room. Indeed, the preservation of the ship in this perilous exigency is ascribed to a singular circumstance; for, upon examining her bottom afterwards, they found a large hole through the planks into the hold, which had a piece of coral rock half a yard square sticking in it; and if this fragment, after making the wound, had not in a great measure plugged it up, the leak would have been sufficient to sink the ship, if she had had eight pumps instead of four, and been able to keep them all incessantly going.

Recourse now was had to an expedient which is called fothering the ship, both in order to spare the labour that would have been required to keep the leak

leak under by the pumps, and also because it could not possibly be stopped within side, its exact situation being unknown. They now edged towards the land, and, having passed close without two small islands, lying in latitude  $15^{\circ} 41'$  South, and about four leagues from the main, to which they gave the name of Hope Islands, found themselves in latitude  $15^{\circ} 37'$  South, and about three leagues from the land, the Northernmost part of which bore North  $30^{\circ}$  West, and Hope Islands extended from South  $30^{\circ}$  East to South  $40^{\circ}$  East. In this situation they had twelve fathom water, and several sand banks and shoals all round, amongst which they found it very difficult to steer, particularly as the ship would not work, having twice missed stays.

The boats being sent to examine the coast, in which was an opening that looked like a harbour, one of them returned with the report, that she had discovered just such a harbour as the necessities of the ship required, in which there was a sufficient rise of water, and every other convenience that could be desired, either for laying the ship ashore, or heaving her down. Every precaution being necessary in the critical situation of the ship, Captain Cook went himself and buoyed the channel, which is very narrow, the ship in the mean time lying at anchor in four fathom water, about a mile from the shore, latitude  $15^{\circ} 25'$  South. In this position they remained two days, the wind blowing fresh; at the  
end

end of that time, however, they ventured to weigh and push in for the harbour, in doing which the ship ran twice aground, and the second time stuck fast; but the tide happily rising, she was soon afloat, and, having warped her up into the channel, they moored her along-side of a steep beach, on the East side of the harbour, which is now distinguished by the name of Endeavour River.

## C H A P. VIII.

*Description of Endeavour River.—Animals found there.—Vegetables and other Productions.—Inhabitants.*

THE harbour which is formed by the mouth of Endeavour River, is only a small bar harbour, or creek, that runs in a winding channel three or four leagues inland, and at the head of which there is a small brook of fresh water. There is not depth of water for shipping above a mile within the bar, and at this distance only on the North side, where the bank is so steep for near a quarter of a mile, that a ship may lie afloat at low water so near the shore as to reach it with a stage; and the situation is extremely convenient for heaving down, which was also the case on that side of the harbour where the Endeavour was refitted, a stage having been made from the ship to the shore, which was so bold that she floated at twenty feet distance. At low water the depth upon the bar is not more than nine or ten feet, nor more than seventeen or eighteen at the height of the tide, the difference between high and low water at spring tides being about nine feet. At the new and full of the moon it is high water between nine and ten o'clock. This part of the coast is so barricaded with shoals as to make the harbour very difficult of access;  
the

the safest approach is from the Southward, keeping the main land close upon the board all the way. Its situation may always be found by the latitude, which is  $15^{\circ} 26'$  South, and the longitude  $145^{\circ} 11' 52'' \frac{1}{4}$ . Over the South point is some high land, but the North point is formed by a low sandy beach, which extends about three miles to the Northward, where the land begins again to be high. The country, immediately about the harbour; especially on the South side, affords by no means a comfortable prospect; the low land near the river is wholly overrun with mangroves; amongst which the salt water flows every tide, and the high land appeared to be every where stony and barren. The land on the North side was found to consist principally of sand hills, where some Indian houses were seen; that appeared to have been very lately inhabited. But the rising grounds here afford a more pleasing view of the inland country than there is on the South side, and you find it agreeably diversified by hills, vallies, and large plains, which in many places are richly covered with wood. This side of the harbour also affords a fine stream of fresh water. From the hills that lie over both points of the harbour, you have an extensive prospect of the sea all round it, which presents to your view innumerable sand banks and shoals scattered all along the coast in every direction: the innermost of these lie about three or four miles from the shore; the outermost extend as far as can be seen with a glass, and many of them do but just rise above

above water. The best, and probably the only passage out of Endeavour River is to the North East; for though your entrance is from the Southward, yet, as the wind blows constantly from the South East, it would be difficult, if not impossible, to return by the same course. Indeed, there is no passage whatsoever, but through the winding channels between the rocks and shoals, that lie without number off the mouth of the harbour, and which cannot be navigated without a considerable degree of difficulty and danger.

The animals of the four-footed kind seen here by the Endeavour's people, are numerous, and of a variety of species, principally such as are unknown to an European. Of the kangooroo, which has been before once or twice mentioned, the following description is given. It is of a kind nearly approaching the *mus genus*, about the size of a greyhound, having a head like a fawn's, lips and ears, which it throws back, like a hare's, on the upper jaw six large teeth; on the lower two only. Its neck is short and small, near to which are the fore feet, that have five toes each, and five hooked claws. The hinder legs are long, especially from the last joint, which, from the callosity below it, seems as if it lies flat on the ground when the animal descends any declivity: and each of the hind feet has four long toes, two of them behind placed a great way back, the inner one of which has two claws, the other two resembling a hoof, but one of them much larger than the other, and

and the print of its foot is said to be like that of a goat: "I should have taken it," says captain Cook, "for a wild dog, if it had not leaped like a hare or deer." The tail, which it carries like a greyhound, is almost as long as the body, thick near the rump, and tapering gradually to the end. The chief bulk of this animal is behind, the body being largest, and the back rising towards the posteriors. The whole body is covered with a short ash-coloured hair, and the flesh of it tastes like that of a hare, but has a more agreeable flavour. Captain Cook thus describes an individual of the species. In form, says he, it is most like the *gerbua*, or *mus jaculus*, which it also resembles in its motion, but it greatly differs in size; the *gerbua* not being larger than a common rat, and this animal, when full grown, being as big as a sheep. This individual was a young one much under its full growth, weighing only thirty-eight pounds. The head, neck, and shoulders, are very small in proportion to the other parts of its body: the fore legs of this individual were only eight inches long, and the hind legs two and twenty. Its progress is by successive leaps or hops of a great length in an erect posture, during which the fore legs are kept bent close to the breast, and seem to be of use only for digging. The skin is covered with a short fur of a dark mouse or grey-colour, excepting the head and ears, which bear a slight resemblance to those of a hare. When dressed it proved most excellent meat. Of another individual of this species he says, Mr. Gore

fore shot a kangooroo, which, with the skin, entrails, and head, weighed eighty-four pounds. Upon examination; however, we found that this animal was not at its full growth, the innermost grinders not being yet formed: we dressed it for dinner the next day, but, to our great disappointment, we found it to have a much worse flavour than that we had eaten before. The make of this quadruped and its movement seem peculiarly adapted to the country in which nature has given it a residence; the long dry grass, which is in many places five or six feet high, being sufficient to entangle any beast, though ever so swift, that should attempt to run straight through it; whereas the springs or jumps by which the kangaroo clears the brakes and tufts of grass, enable it to elude the pursuit of the fleetest or most formidable enemy.

There was also taken here an animal of the opossum tribe, a female, and with her two young ones. It was found much to resemble the remarkable animal of the kind which Mr. Buffon has described in his Natural History by the name of Phalanger, but it was not the same. Mr. Buffon supposes this tribe to be peculiar to America, but in this he is certainly mistaken; and probably, as Pallas has observed in his Zoology, the phalanger itself is a native of the East Indies, as the animal which was caught here resembled it in the extraordinary conformation of the feet, in which it differs from animals of every other tribe.

The other quadrupeds found in this latitude are



said to be goats; wolves exactly like those found in North America; a small red animal about the size of a squirrel; a spotted one of the *viverra* (ferret) kind, in shape somewhat resembling a polecat, and called by the natives quoll; its back is brown spotted with white, and the belly white unmixed; and another resembling a dog, of a straw colour, that ran like a hare, and was nearly of the same size. There are no tame animals here except dogs, and of these there were seen but two or three, which frequently came about the tents to pick up the scraps and bones that happened to lie scattered near them. There does not seem, remarks captain Cook, to be a great number of animals of any sort, except that called the kangaroo: we scarcely saw any other above once, but this we met almost every time that we went into the woods.

Of birds there were found here grey pigeons with red beaks and reddish brown crests, which eat very well; they flew in numerous flocks, so that, notwithstanding their extreme shyness, the people generally killed ten or twelve of them in a day; these birds are very beautiful, and crested in a manner very differently from any hitherto known: two sorts of small doves, and as many of beautiful parroquets; a very uncommon hawk, pied black and white, with the iris of its eyes very broad, of a rich scarlet colour inclining to orange, a black beak, ~~ears~~ of a dirty grey yellow, and feet of a gold or deep buff colour like the king's yellow; and several other sorts of  
hawks:

hawks: large black cockatoos, with scarlet and orange coloured feathers on their tails, and some white spots between the beak and the ear as well as on each wing; the goatfucker or churn owl; merops or bee-eaters; crows exactly the same as in England, but so shy that none of the people could get within reach to shoot them; and large bats, of which the following description is given.

“ One of the seamen, who had been rambling in the woods, told us at his return, that he verily believed he had seen the devil: we naturally enquired in what form he appeared, and his answer was in so singular a style, that I shall set down his own words. He was, says John, as large as a one gallon keg, and very like it; he had horns and wings, yet he crept so slowly through the grass, that if I had not been *afeard*, I might have touched him. This formidable apparition we afterwards discovered to have been a bat; and the bats here must be acknowledged to have a frightful appearance, for they are nearly black, and full as large as a partridge. They have indeed no horns, but the fancy of a man who thought he saw the devil might easily supply that defect.” To return; the next species enumerated is a small bird with wattles of a deep orange red; a bird like a tetrao, having wattles of a fine ultramarine colour, and whose beak and legs were black; an owl, having the iris of its eyes gold colour, the pupil of them dark blue; a large black and white gull, with a bright yellow beak, on the gibbous part of which

was a spot of scarlet, the corners of its mouth and the irides of its eyes were of a bright scarlet colour, the legs and feet a greenish yellow: a black bird of the oyster-cracker genus, with a bright red beak, except toward the point, where it was yellow, the pupil of its eyes scarlet, the irides of them bright orange, the feet and legs of a pale red colour: a large olive-coloured bird of the loxia genus, having the iris of its eyes of a gall stone colour, and the pupils of them black: a black and white shag, the iris of whose eyes was of a fine dark-green colour, the pupils black, the skin which surrounded the eyes was of a verditer-green colour, the beak a pale grey, on each side of which was a yellow spot, and the feet black: a large beautiful pigeon, with the iris of its eyes of a blood colour, the pupils of them black, and its legs and feet pale red: besides several other curious land birds. The water fowls are herons, whistling ducks, which perch and perhaps roost upon trees, wild geese, curlews, and a few others; but these do not abound.

Of fish many different sorts were found here, and particularly a variety of beautiful shell fish. Among the latter were three sorts of oysters, some found in lagoons, some adhering to the mangrove, and others along the shore; large cavallie or scomber; large mullets; some flat fish; a great number of small scombri, and skate or ray fish, one of which was curiously marked on the back with polygons finely coloured, and another of an orbicular figure, with a bluish grey coloured back  
and

and white belly, which tasted like veal, some other parts of it like beef, and the entrails as agreeable as turtle. There were turtles also caught here of a bright green colour, some of which weighed near four hundred pounds: in one of them, when opened, there was found a wooden harpoon or turtle peg, such as the natives use, about as thick as a man's finger, near fifteen inches long, and bearded at the end, which had gone in by the breast before the calapee, and was sticking through both the shoulders. The turtle appeared to have been struck a considerable time, for the wound had perfectly healed up over the weapon. The coral rocks, in particular, that lie off the harbour's mouth, are said to abound with shell fish of every sort, especially turtle, three of which the people caught with no better instrument than a boat hook, and they weighed together seven hundred and ninety-one pounds: when these were opened, they were always found to be full of turtle grass, which the gentlemen acquainted with botanical subjects took to be a kind of conserva. Two of the sort called loggerheads were taken, the flesh of which was much less delicious than that of the green turtle, and in their stomachs nothing was to be found but shells. On these same rocks are also cockles of an enormous size, one of which in general affords meat sufficient for two men. There were found sea eggs, too on this part of the coast, which are roasted by the natives, and form part of their subsistence. But it was observed, that, although the shoals which lie just within

sight of land abound with shell fish that may be easily caught at low water, yet no such shells were seen about the fire places on shore. Many alligators were seen in the harbour and swimming round the ship, some of which were of a great size. Several sorts also of snakes were found here, some venomous and some harmless; and a small culex, or fly, not bigger than a grain of sand, the bite or sting of which was venomous, and caused protuberances on the skin that itched violently. This place produces also white ants resembling exactly those of the East Indies, the most pernicious insect in the world; these however, on the contrary, are perfectly harmless. Their nests are of a pyramidical figure, from a few inches to six feet high, and very much resemble the stones in England which are said to be monuments of the Druids. This naturally reminds the reader of the appearances observed on the Western coast of New Holland by the captains Pelsart and Dampier, which both of them compare to the huts of negroes, and which the former expressly calls ant-hills, but the latter, probably deceived from having inspected them but superficially, rocks. Many natural curiosities were picked up from the reef or ledge upon which the ship struck, consisting of a variety of curious shells, most of them entirely new to European naturalists; amongst which were the *spendylus*, and a large sort of *trochus*, or top shell, besides several new species of fish; madreporcs, and other curious corals; sea weed, and other beautiful marine productions.

tions. In many parts of Endeavour river large quantities of pumice stones were observed to lie at a considerable distance above high water mark, whither they might have been carried either by the freshes, or extraordinary high tides, for there could be no doubt but that they came from the sea: and the husk of a cocoa nut was found, which had been cast upon the beach, and was full of barnacles. This probably might also come from some island to the windward, perhaps from the Terra del Espiritu Santo of Quiros, Endeavour river lying nearly in the same latitude.

Vegetables grow here in plenty and variety; of those found by our voyagers, are enumerated the *glycine rosea*, which yields a sort of bean growing upon a stalk which creeps along the ground; purslain, that eats very well boiled; these are found chiefly upon the sandy beaches and sand hills near the sea: *cycas circinalis*, the kernels of which roasted taste like parched pease, but it was observed to make some of the Endeavour's people sick who eat of it. Of this fruit they make a kind of sago in the East Indies: many of them were here cut down for the cabbage, which is very good food. A plant, which was thought to be the same that in the West Indies is called cocos: upon trial its roots proved too acrid to be eaten; the leaves, however, were little inferior to spinage. Tupia afterwards meliorated the root of this plant considerably, by giving it a long dressing in an oven, after the fashion of his country; but the roots were so small as not to be thought an object for the ship's crew. Another plant, which in the  
West

West Indies is called Indian kale, and which served the people for greens, was found chiefly in the boggy ground about the river. Several plants, natives of Otaheite, grow here, as the Epeea (*chaitea tacca*), the root of which, properly prepared, makes an excellent strong jelly (in appearance like blancmange), of the nature of saloup, which is very justly admired by the people of that island: Taro (*arum esculentum*); the roots of this plant, of which there are several varieties, are as good as ignames (yams), and are reckoned very wholesome common food in the South Sea Islands; the leaves when baked taste as well as greens: Eowhace (*aeschynomene speciosa*); this shrub grows wild on some of the South Sea Islands; and in others it is planted in order to produce a shade for their houses, and the flower of it, which is very beautiful, they often stick in their ears: Epeepee (*phaseolus amœnus*), the stalks of which make a very good thread for weaving nets and seines; of the flowers, which are very pretty, the Otaheiteans make garlands for their heads. There is a wild plantain also here, very like the Meiya of Otaheite (*musa paradisiaca*, the well known tropical fruit called banana, or plantain), which, as found here, is remarkably small, and has but little pulp in proportion to the size of the fruit, being so full of stones, which are the seed, as to be scarcely eatable; the pulp, however, as much as there is of it, is pretty sweet: a fort of fig tree that bears fruit on the main stem, which tastes very insipid: a fruit of a very deep purple colour, about the size of a small golden pippin, but flatter in shape, (with

(with a kernel in it,) which, when first gathered from the tree, was very hard and disagreeable, but, after being kept a few days, became soft, and had a flat sweet taste, much like an indifferent damascene: two sorts of fruit, like pears, having stony sides, somewhat like the guava, and of a very indifferent taste: a beautiful Nymphaea, with blue and white petala: a plant, with small leaves, that smelt like lemon or orange-peel, and made an agreeable substitute for tea: the Etee of Otaheite (*dracæna terminalis*), the root of which is eaten, and counted very good food by the natives of that island: the Eroa (*urtica argentea*; or *urtica candicans*), of the stalks of which, when beaten cut, the Otaheiteans make their best lines for fishing, this plant having the quality of not rotting when used in salt water; they make also, for the same reason, their best seines of it, as well as girdles or belts for wearing, but seldom garments: there were found also by the botanical gentlemen, in a deep valley, the sides of which, though almost, as perpendicular as a wall, were covered with trees and bushes, several marking nuts lying upon the ground. (the *anacardium orientale*): they made a most diligent search after the tree that bore them, which perhaps no European botanist ever saw, but, to their great mortification, they could not find it: the Mohoe of the West Indies, or the bark tree (*bibiscus tiliaceus*): many gum trees, and a great number of other plants. It is remarkable that some trees were found notched in the same manner as had been seen by Capt. Cook at Botany Bay,



Bay, and by Tasman at Van Diemen's Land. On the North side of the harbour were found some cocoa nuts, which, Tupia said, had been opened by a kind of crab, which, from his description, was judged to be the same that the Dutch call *beurs krabbe*, and which our people had not seen in those seas. All the vegetable substances found scattered on the beach of the harbour, were encrusted with marine productions, and covered with barnacles, a sure sign that they must have come far by sea, and, as the trade wind blows right upon the shore, probably from Terra del Espiritu Santo, which has been mentioned already.

The following account of an excursion made by some of the gentlemen up Endeavour River, will probably give the reader a better and more lively idea of that part of the country than any other description can convey. The 6th of July, in the morning, they set out in a small boat up the river, with a view to spend two or three days in an excursion, to examine the country, and kill some of those animals which had been so often seen at a distance; and, about four o'clock in the afternoon of the 8th, the party returned, and gave us this account of their expedition. Having proceeded about three leagues, among swamps and mangroves, they went up into the country, which they found to differ but little from what had been seen before. They pursued their course, therefore, up the river, which at length was contracted into a narrow channel, and was bounded  
not

not by swamps and mangroves, but by steep banks, that were covered with trees of a most beautiful verdure. The land within was in general low, and had a thick covering of long grass; the soil seemed to be such as promised great fertility to any who should plant and improve it. In the course of the day Tupia saw an animal which by his description was judged to be a wolf. They also saw three other animals, but could neither catch nor kill one of them, and a kind of bat (before described), as large as a partridge, but this also eluded all their diligence and skill. At night they took up their lodging close to the banks of the river, and made a fire; but the mosquitos swarmed about them in such numbers, that their quarters were almost untenable; they followed them into the smoke, and almost into the fire, which, hot as the climate was, (the thermometer rising to 87 in the shade on the 1st of July, answerable to our 1st of January,) they could better endure than the stings of these insects, which were an intolerable torment. The fire, the flies, and the want of a better bed than the ground, rendered the night extremely uncomfortable: so that they passed it not in sleep, but in restless wishes for the return of day. With the first dawn (July the 7th), they set out in search of game, and in a walk of many miles they saw four animals of the same kind, two of which Mr. Banks's greyhound fairly chased, but they threw him out at a great distance, by leaping over the long thick grass, which prevented his running. This animal (the kangaroo

kangaroo before described) was observed not to run upon four legs, but to bound or hop forward upon two, like the gerbua, or mus jaculus. About noon they returned to the boat, and again proceeded up the river, which was soon contracted into a fresh water brook, where however the tide rose to a considerable height. As evening approached it became low water, and it was then so shallow, that they were obliged to get out of the boat and drag her along, till they could find a place in which they might with some hope of rest pass the night. Such a place at length offered, and while they were getting the things out of the boat, they observed a smoke at the distance of about a furlong. As they did not doubt but that some of the natives, with whom they had so long and earnestly desired to become personally acquainted, were about the fire, three of the party went immediately towards it, hoping that so small a number would not put them to flight: when they came up to the place, however, they found it deserted, and therefore they conjectured that before they had discovered the Indians, the Indians had discovered them. They found the fire still burning in the hollow of an old tree that was become touchwood, and several branches of trees newly broken down, with which children appeared to have been playing: they observed also many foot-steps upon the sand below high water mark, which were certain indications that the Indians had been recently upon the spot. Several houses were found at a little distance, and some ovens dug in the ground, in the same manner

manner as those of Otaheite, in which victuals appeared to have been dressed since the morning, and scattered about them lay some shells of a kind of clam<sup>m</sup> \*, and some fragments of roots, the refuse of the meal. After regretting their disappointment, they repaired to their quarters, which was a broad sand bank under the shelter of a bush.

Their beds were plantain leaves, which they spread upon the sand, and which were as soft as a mattress; their cloaks served them for bed-clothes, and some branches of grass for pillows. With these accommodations, they hoped to pass a better night than the last, especially as, to their great comfort, not a mosquito was to be seen. Having slept therefore till the morning, they then examined the river, and finding that the tide favoured their return, and that the country promised nothing worthy of a farther search, they re embarked in their boat, and made the best of their way to the ship.

It is now time to speak of the inhabitants of the country round Endeavour River. Captain Cook, in order to repair the damage that his ship had sustained on the rocks, caused her to be laid ashore, as it is called; and this operation naturally taking up a considerable time, he had remained in the harbour from the 17th of June to the 9th of July, taken up with

\* A sort of oyster, which grows so fast to the rocks, that there is no separating it from thence, the meat of which is very large, fat, and sweet.

the occupations necessary for that purpose. During this time he had not been so fortunate as to see one of the natives; but on the afternoon of the last mentioned day, seven or eight of them appeared on the South side of the river, and two of them came down to the sandy point opposite to the ship, but, on seeing a boat put off towards them, they all ran away with the greatest precipitation. The next morning, says captain Cook, four of the natives appeared upon the sandy point on the North side of the river, having with them a small wooden canoe with outriggers. They seemed for some time to be busily employed in striking fish: some of our people were for going over to them in a boat, but this I would by no means permit, repeated experience having convinced me, that it was more likely to prevent than procure an interview. I was determined to try what could be done by a contrary method, and accordingly let them alone without appearing to take the least notice of them. This succeeded so well, that at length two of them came in the canoe within musquet shot of the ship, and there talked a great deal in a very loud tone. We understood nothing that they said, and therefore could answer their harangue only by shouting, and making all the signs of invitation and kindness that we could devise. During this conference they came insensibly nearer and nearer, holding up their lances, not in a threatening manner, but as if to intimate, that if we offered them any injury, they had weapons to revenge it. When they  
were

were almost along side of us, we threw them some cloth, nails, beads, paper, and other trifles, which they received without the least appearance of satisfaction: at last one of the people happened to throw them a small fish; at this they expressed the greatest joy imaginable, and, intimating by signs that they would fetch their companions, immediately paddled away towards the shore. In the mean time, some of our people, and among them Tupia, landed on the opposite side of the river. The canoe, with all the four Indians, very soon returned to the ship, and came quite along side, without expressing any fear or distrust. We distributed some more presents among them, and soon after they left us, and landed on the same side of the river where our people had gone ashore: every man carried in his hand two lances, and a stick which is used in throwing them, and advanced to the place where Tupia and the rest of our people were sitting. Tupia soon prevailed upon them to lay down their arms, and come forward without them: he then made signs that they should sit down by him, with which they complied, and seemed to be under no apprehension or constraint. Several more of us then going ashore, they expressed some jealousy lest we should get between them and their arms; we took care, however, to shew them that we had no such intention, and, having joined them, we made them some more presents, as a further testimony of our good will, and our desire to obtain

obtain theirs. We continued together with the utmost cordiality till dinner time, and then giving them to understand that we were going to eat, we invited them by signs to go with us; this however they declined, and as soon as we left them they went away in their canoe. One of these men was somewhat above the middle age, the other three were young. Their features were far from disagreeable; their eyes were lively, and their teeth even and white; their voices were soft and tunable, and they repeated many words after us with great facility.

The next morning, continues he, we had another visit from four of the natives: three of them had been with us before, but the fourth was a stranger, whose name, as we learnt from his companions who introduced him, was Yaparico. This gentleman was distinguished by an ornament of a very striking appearance: it was the bone of a bird, nearly as thick as a man's finger, and five or six inches long, which he had thrust into a hole made in the gristle that divides the nostrils. Of this we had seen one instance, and only one, in New Zealand; but, upon examination, we found that among all these people this part of the nose was perforated to receive an ornament of the same kind. They brought with them a fish, which they gave us, as we supposed, in return for the fish that we had given them the day before. They seemed to be much pleased, and in no haste to leave us; but seeing some of our gentlemen examine

mine their canoe with great curiosity and attention, they were alarmed, and, jumping immediately into it, paddled away without speaking a word.

Early the next morning three Indians ventured down to Tupia's tent, and were so well pleased with their reception, that one of them went with the canoe to fetch two others whom we had never seen: when he returned, he introduced the stranger by name, a ceremony which upon such occasions was never omitted. As they had received the fish that was thrown into their canoe, when they first approached the ship, with so much pleasure, some fish was offered to them now, and we were greatly surprized to see that it was received with the greatest indifference: they made signs however to some of the people that they should dress it for them, which was immediately done; but, after eating a little of it, they threw the rest to Mr. Banks's dog. They staid with us all the forenoon, but would not venture above twenty yards from their canoe. We now perceived that the colour of their skin was not so dark as it appeared; what we had taken for their complexion being the effects of dirt and smoke, in which, we imagined, they contrived to sleep, notwithstanding the heat of the climate, as the only means in their power to keep off the mosquitos. Among other things that we had given them when we first saw them, were some medals, which we had hung round their necks by a ribband; and these ribbands were so changed by smoke, that we could not easily distinguish of what colour they had



been: this incident led us more narrowly to examine the colour of their skin. While these people were with us, we saw two others on the point of land that lay on the opposite side of the river, at the distance of about two hundred yards, and by our glasses discovered them to be a woman and a boy, the woman, like the rest, being stark naked.

Tupia, who had been on the other side of the harbour by himself, reported that he had seen three Indians, who had given him some roots about as thick as a man's finger, in shape not much unlike a radish, and of a very agreeable taste. This induced us to go over (on the 17th), hoping that we should be able to improve our acquaintance with the natives. In a very little time we discovered four of them in a canoe, who, as soon as they saw us, came ashore, and though they were all strangers, walked up to us without any signs of suspicion or fear. Two of these had necklaces of shells, which we could not persuade them to part with for any thing that we could give them: we presented them, however, with some beads, and after a short stay they departed. We attempted to follow them, hoping that they would conduct us to some place where we should find more of them, and have an opportunity of seeing their women; but they made us understand by signs that they did not desire our company.

At eight o'clock the next morning, we were visited by several of the natives, who were now become quite familiar. One of them, at our desire, threw his lance, which

which was about eight feet long: it flew with a swiftness and steadiness that surprized us, and, though it was never more than four feet from the ground, it entered deeply into a tree at fifty paces distance. After this they ventured on board, where I left them to all appearance much entertained, and went with Mr. Banks to take a view of the country. At our return we found several of them still on board, and we were told that the turtles, of which we had no less than twelve upon the deck, had fixed their attention more than any thing else in the ship.

On the 19th, in the morning, we were visited by ten of the natives, the greater part from the other side of the river, where we saw six or seven more, most of them women, and, like all the rest of the people that we had seen in this country, they were stark naked. Our guests brought with them a greater number of lances than they had ever done before, and having laid them up in a tree, they set a man and a boy to watch them: the rest then came on board, and we soon perceived that they had determined to get one of our turtles, which was probably as great a dainty to them as to us. They first asked us by signs to give them one, and, being refused, they expressed both by looks and gestures great disappointment and anger. At this time we happened to have no victuals dressed, but I offered one of them some biscuit, which he snatched, and threw overboard with great disdain. One of them renewed his request to Mr. Banks, and, upon a refusal, stamped

with his foot, and pushed him from him in a transport of resentment and indignation. Having applied by turns to almost every person who appeared to have any command in the ship, without success, they seized two of the turtles, and dragged them towards the side of the ship, where their canoe lay: our people soon forced them from their hands, and replaced them with the rest. They would not, however, relinquish their enterprize, but made several other attempts of the same kind, in all which being equally disappointed, they suddenly leaped into their canoe in a rage, and began to paddle towards the shore. At the same time I went into the boat with Mr. Banks and five or six of the ship's crew, and we got ashore before them, where many of our people were already engaged in various employments. As soon as they landed they seized their arms, and before we were aware of their design, they snatched a brand from under a pitch kettle which was boiling, and making a circuit to the windward of the few things that we had on shore, they set fire to the grass in their way with surprizing quickness and dexterity. The grass, which was five or six feet high, and as dry as stubble, burnt with amazing fury, and the fire made a rapid progress towards a tent of Mr. Banks's, which had been set up for Tupia when he was sick, taking in its course a sow and pigs, one of which it scorched to death. Mr Banks leaped into a boat, and fetched some people from on board just time enough to save his tent by hauling it down upon the beach; but the  
smith's

smith's forge, at least such part of it as would burn, was consumed. While this was doing, the Indians went to a place at some distance, where several of our people were washing, and where our nets, among which was the seine, and a great quantity of linen, were laid out to dry; here they again set fire to the grass, entirely disregarding both threats and entreaties. We were therefore obliged to discharge a musquet loaded with small shot at one of them, which drew blood at the distance of about forty yards; and this putting them to flight, we extinguished the fire at this place before it had made much progress, but where the grass had been first kindled, it spread into the woods at a great distance. As the Indians were still in sight, I fired a musquet charged with ball abreast of them among the mangroves, to convince them that they were not yet out of our reach: upon hearing the ball they quickened their pace, and we soon lost sight of them. We thought they would now give us no more trouble, but soon after we heard their voices in the woods, and perceived that they came nearer and nearer. I set out therefore with Mr. Banks and three or four more to meet them. When our party came in sight of each other, they halted, except one old man, who came forward to meet us: at length he stopped, and having uttered some words, which we were very sorry that we could not understand, he went back to his companions, and the whole body slowly retreated. We found means, however, to seize some of their darts, and continued to follow them about a

mile: we then sat down upon some rocks, from which we could observe their motions, and they also sat down at a hundred yards distance. After a short time the old man again advanced towards us, carrying in his hand a lance without a point: he stopped several times at different distances, and spoke. We answered by beckoning and making such signs of amity as we could devise; upon which the messenger of peace, as we supposed him to be, turned, and spoke aloud to his companions, who then set up their lances against a tree, and advanced towards us in a friendly manner. When they came up we returned the darts, or lances, that we had taken from them, and we perceived, with great satisfaction, that this rendered the reconciliation complete. We found in this party four persons whom we had never seen before, who, as usual, were introduced to us by name; but the man who had been wounded in the attempt to burn our nets and linen, was not among them; we knew, however, that he could not be dangerously hurt by the distance at which the shot reached him. We made all of them presents of such trinkets as we had about us; and they walked back with us towards the ship. As we went along, they told us by signs that they would not set fire to the grass any more, and we distributed among them some musquet balls, and endeavoured to make them understand their use and effect. When they came abreast of the ship, they sat down, but could not be prevailed upon to come on board; we, therefore, left them, and in about two hours they  
went

went away, soon after which we perceived the woods on fire at about two miles distance. If this accident had happened a very little while sooner, the consequence might have been dreadful; for our powder had been aboard but a few days, and the store tent, with many valuable things which it contained, had not been removed many hours. We had no idea of the fury with which grass would burn in this hot climate, nor consequently of the difficulty of extinguishing it; but we determined, that if it should ever again be necessary for us to pitch our tents in such a situation, our first measure should be to clear the ground round us.

On the morning of the 20th, says captain Cook, at low water, I went and sounded and buoyed the bar; the ship being now ready for the sea. We saw no Indians this day, but all the hills round us for many miles were on fire, which at night made a most striking and beautiful appearance.

Early in the morning of the 23d, I sent some people into the country to gather a supply of the greens which have been before mentioned by the name of Indian kale; and one of them, having straggled from the rest, suddenly fell in with four Indians, three men and a boy, whom he did not see, till, by turning short in the wood, he found himself among them. They had kindled a fire, and were broiling a bird of some kind and part of a kangdoo, the remainder of which and a cockatoo hung at a little distance upon a tree. The man, being unarmed, was at first greatly terrified,  
but

but he had the presence of mind not to run away, judging very rightly that he was most likely to incur danger by appearing to apprehend it; on the contrary, he went and sat down by them, and with an air of cheerfulness and good humour offered them his knife, the only thing that he had about him, which he thought would be acceptable to them; they received it, and having handed it from one to the other they gave it him again. He then made an offer to leave them, but this they seemed not disposed to permit: still, however, he dissimulated his fears, and sat down again: they considered him with great attention and curiosity, particularly his cloaths, and then felt his hands and face, and satisfied themselves that his body was of the same texture with their own. They treated him with the greatest civility, and, having kept him about half an hour, they made signs that he might depart; he did not wait for a second dismissal, but, when he left them, not taking the direct way to the ship, they came from their fire and directed him, so that they well knew whence he came.

In the mean time, Mr. Banks, having made an excursion on the other side of the river to gather plants, found the greatest part of the cloth that had been given to the Indians lying in a heap together, probably as useless lumber, not worth carrying away; and perhaps, if he had sought further, he might have found the other trinkets, for they seemed to set very little value upon any thing that we had, except our turtle, which was a commodity that we were least able to spare.

spare. And, on the 25th, continues he, having made an excursion up the river, I found a canoe belonging to our friends the Indians, whom we had not seen since the affair of the turtle: they had left it tied to some mangroves about a mile distant from the ship, and I could see by their fires that they were retired at least six miles directly inland. From this time to the ship's departure, August the 14th, they were seen no more.



## C H A P. IX.

*Further Account of the Inhabitants.—Their Language.*

*—Soil of the Country about Endeavour River.—*

*Dangerous Shoals to the North of that Harbour.—*

*Lizard Island.—Possession Island.—Remarks on the Chart.*

THE inhabitants of the country about Endeavour River are described as being rather below the common stature, and remarkably small limbed. Their bones were so small, says Mr. Parkinson, that I could more than span their ancles and their arms too above the elbow joint. The tallest that we saw measured but five feet nine inches, though their slimness made them appear taller: in general, their height was about five feet five inches. Their skin was of the colour of wood-foot, or what would be called a dark chocolate colour. They had flattish noses, mouths of a moderate size, regular, well set, large teeth tinged with yellow. Their hair was black, but not woolly; it is naturally \* long and lank, though they wear it universally

\* From every circumstance hitherto enumerated of the inhabitants seen on the different parts of New Holland, we should naturally be inclined to suppose them sprung from the same stock; but this description of the Indians of Endeavour River, with respect to their hair, being so different from that given by  
Dampier

versally short cropped: in general it is straight, but sometimes it has a slight curl. We saw none, says captain Cook, that was not matted and filthy, though without oil or grease, and, to our great astonishment, free from lice. Dampier says, that the people, whom he saw on the Western coast of New Holland, wanted two of their fore teeth, but these had no such defect. Some of them were painted with red streaks across the body, and others marked over the breast and face with streaks of white, which they called Carbanda. On the breasts and hips of others were corresponding marks, like ridges or seams, raised above the rest of the

Dampier of those whom he saw on the Western coast, and even from the account of the Diemenlanders by captain Cook and Mr. Anderson, (see pag. 55 and 69,) would be sufficient, if drawn with the usual accuracy and observation of that officer, to overturn any such supposition. The Editor, however, of his Northern voyage, mentions a circumstance on the authority of captain King, which it may not be amiss to lay before the reader, at it refers to the present subject. Captain Cook, he says, was very unwilling to allow, that the hair of the natives seen in Adventure Bay, Van Diemen's Land, was *woolly*, fancying that his people, who had first observed this, were deceived from its being clotted with grease and red ochre. But captain King prevailed upon him afterward to examine carefully the hair of the boys, which was generally, as well as that of the women, free from this dirt; and then he owned himself satisfied that it was naturally *woolly*. Perhaps, says the Editor, we may suppose it possible that he himself had been deceived, when he was in Endeavour River, from this very circumstance, as he expressly says that they *saw none that was not matted and filthy*.

flesh,

flesh, which looked like the cicatrices of ill-healed wounds. Some of them had a small hair rope about their loins, and bracelets about the upper part of their arms, made of human hair plaited. Some of them had necklaces, very prettily made of oval pieces of bright shells, which lay imbricated over one another, and linked together by two strings; and one had a bracelet upon his arm, formed of several strings, so as to resemble what in England is called gimp. Besides the ornament of the nose before mentioned, some had their ears bored in the same manner, and wore pieces of bone hung in them. Others, along with these distinctions, had a piece of bark tied over the forehead, which was probably applied for the purpose of raising or shaping those elevated ridges or streaks before mentioned, which they consider as ornamental to the face as well as the body. The women too, who were stark naked, and did not approach nearer to the ship than the opposite or Northern shore, had feathers stuck on the crown of their heads, fastened, as the people understood, to a piece of gum: so that, like the inhabitants of Terra del Fuego, they seem to be fond of ornament, though they are absolutely without apparel: and one of them, says captain Cook, to whom I had given part of an old shirt, instead of throwing it over any part of his body, tied it as a fillet round his head. The only accoutrement that seemed to be of any real use about their persons, was a small bag, which commonly hung by their necks, and in which they carried shell-fish, and other light articles.

Their

Their lances and levers were very neatly made of a reddish wood, and had two pieces of bone joined together with pitch, that stood out at the end of them. The lances were like those used by the Botany Bay Indians, except that they had but a single point, which in some of them was the sting of a ray, and barbed with two or three sharp bones of the same fish. It was indeed a most terrible weapon; and the instrument which they used in throwing it, seemed to be formed with a considerable degree of art.

Their canoes were not above ten feet long, and very narrow, made out of the trunks of trees. They were fitted up with an outrigger, something resembling those before mentioned, that were seen near Cumberland Islands, but in every respect very much inferior, and had eight lesser outriggers, on which they laid their lances. In shallow water they set on their canoes with poles, and in deep they worked them with paddles which are about the length of four feet, and long in the blade in proportion. To throw the water out of their canoes, they used a large shell called the Persian crown.

Their language is not harsh, though more so than that of the islanders in the South Sea. In speaking they made a great motion with their lips, and uttered their words vociferously, especially when they meant to shew their dissent or disapprobation. When they were pleased, and would manifest their satisfaction, they uttered the syllable *hee*, with a long flexion of the voice, in a high and shrill tone. They were continually

tinually repeating the word *chercau*, which was imagined to be a term expressing admiration, by the manner in which it was used: they also cried out, when they saw any thing new, *cher, tut, tut, tut, tut!* which probably had a similar signification; at the end of this *tut*, they sometimes added *urr*, and often whistled when they were surprized.

With regard to their language, captain Cook makes, moreover, the following remarks. From the account that has been given of our commerce with them, says he, it cannot be supposed that we should know much of their language; yet, as this is an object of great curiosity, especially to the learned, and of great importance in their researches into the origin of the various nations that have been discovered, we took some pains to bring away such a specimen of it as might in a certain degree answer the purpose; and I shall now give an account how it was procured. If we wanted to know the name of a stone, we took a stone up in our hand, and as well as we could intimated by signs that we wished them to name it: the word that they pronounced upon the occasion, we immediately wrote down. This method, though it was the best that we could contrive, might certainly lead us into many mistakes; for if an Indian was to take up a stone, and ask us the name of it, we might answer a pebble, or a flint: so when we took up a stone, and asked an Indian the name of it, he might pronounce a word that distinguished the species, and not the genus, or that, instead of signifying stone simply, might signify  
a rough

a rough stone, or a smooth stone. However, as much as possible to avoid mistakes of this kind, several of us contrived at different times to get from them as many words as we could; and, having noted them down, compared our lists: those which were the same in all, and which according to every one's account signified the same thing, we ventured to record; with a very few others, which, from the simplicity of the subject, and the ease of expressing our question with plainness and precision by a sign, have acquired equal authority.

English.	New South Wales.
<i>The Head,</i>	*Wageege.
<i>Hair,</i>	Morye.
	{ <i>Park.</i> Tulkoore.
	{ <i>Hair of the Head</i> —Morye
	or Moree.
<i>Eyes,</i>	*Meul.
<i>Ears,</i>	*Melea.
<i>Lips,</i>	*Yembe.
<i>Nose,</i>	*Bonjoo.
<i>Tongue,</i>	Unjarr.
	{ <i>Park.</i> Unjar.
	Wallar.
<i>Beard,</i>	{ <i>Park.</i> Waller, jeamball, or
	teamball.
<i>Neck,</i>	*Doomboo.
<i>Nipples,</i>	Cayo.
	{ <i>Park.</i> Coyoore.
	Marigal.
<i>Hands,</i>	{ <i>Park.</i> Mangal.
	O
	<i>Thighs,</i>

English.	New South Wales.
<i>Thighs,</i>	*Coman
<i>Navel,</i>	*Toolpoor.
<i>Knees,</i>	*Pongo.
<i>Feet,</i>	*Edamal.
<i>Heel,</i>	{ Kniorror.
	{ <i>Park.</i> Kniorroror.
<i>Cockatoo,</i>	*Wanda.
<i>The sole of the foot,</i>	*Chumal.
<i>Ankle,</i>	{ Chongurn.
	{ <i>Park.</i> Chongarn.
<i>Nails,</i>	{ Kulke.
	{ <i>Park.</i> Kolke.
<i>Sun,</i>	{ Gallan.
	{ <i>Park.</i> Galan.
<i>Fire,</i>	{ Meanang.
	{ <i>Park.</i> Maianang.
<i>A stone,</i>	*Walba.
<i>Sand,</i>	{ Yowall.
	{ <i>Park.</i> Toowal or joowal.
<i>A rope,</i>	Gurka.
	<i>Park.</i> Goorga.
<i>A man,</i>	{ Bama.
	{ <i>Park.</i> Bamma.
<i>A male turtle,</i>	{ Poinga.
	{ <i>Park.</i> Poenja.
<i>A female,</i>	*Mameingo.
<i>A canoe,</i>	{ Marigau.
	{ <i>Park.</i> Maragau or emaragu.
<i>To paddle,</i>	*Pelenyo.

English.

New South Wales.

<i>Sit down,</i>	{	Takai.
	{	<i>Park.</i> Tocaya.
<i>Smooth,</i>	{	Mier carrar.
	{	<i>Park.</i> Mairbarra.
<i>A dog,</i>		*Cotta or kota.
<i>A loriquet,</i>	{	Perpere or pier-pier.
	{	<i>Park.</i> The blue-headed loriquet—Perpore.
<i>Blood,</i>		*Garmbe.
<i>Wood,</i>	{	Yocou.
	{	<i>Park.</i> Zoocoo.
<i>The bone in the nose,</i>		*Tapool.
<i>A bag,</i>		*Charngala.
<i>Arms,</i>		*Aco or acol.
<i>Thumb</i>		*Eboorbalga.
<i>The fore, middle,</i>	{	*Egalbaiga.
<i>and ring fingers.</i>		
<i>The little finger,</i>	{	*Nakil or eboorna-kil.
<i>The sky,</i>		*Kere or kearre.
<i>A father,</i>		*Dunjo.
<i>A son,</i>	{	Jumurre.
	{	<i>Park.</i> Jumurre or Tumurre.
<i>A great cockle,</i>		Moingo.
{ <i>Park.</i> Clam or smooth cockle,		Moenje.
<i>Cocos, Yams;</i>	{	*Maracotu.
<i>Park.</i> Taro or Yam,		
<i>Cherr, cherco, yar-</i>	{	<i>Expressions as we supposed of admiration, which they continually used when in company with us.</i>
<i>caw, tut, tut,</i>		
<i>tut, tut,</i>		



Though the following vocabulary of the same language, extracted from the Journal of Mr. Sydney Parkinson, may perhaps be thought liable to the imperfections and errors suggested by captain Cook, or his Editor, in the foregoing reflections; yet, as it shews evident marks of the Journalist's attention and accuracy, it was judged a necessary addition to the former; and, in order to avoid repetition, those words in captain Cook's vocabulary, which were found in Mr. Parkinson's originally, are marked thus \*, and omitted in the following; where there is a variation in the vocabularies, it is marked in that of captain Cook, the words, according to Parkinson's spelling, being distinguished thus, *Park.* as above,

English.	New South Wales.
<i>A woman,</i>	Mootjel.
<i>Bones,</i>	Baityebai.
<i>Crown of the head,</i>	Eiyamoac.
<i>The temples,</i>	Walloo.
<i>The forehead,</i>	Peete.
<i>The eyebrows,</i>	Garbar.
<i>The eyelids,</i>	Poetya.
<i>The teeth,</i>	Mulère or môle.
<i>The throat,</i>	Morcol.
<i>The breast,</i>	Coyor.
<i>The pit of the stomach,</i>	Melmal.
<i>The belly,</i>	Gippa.
<i>The back,</i>	Mocoo.
<i>The sides or ribs,</i>	Eèimbar.
<i>The armpits,</i>	Camor or gamorga.

*The*

## English.

## New South Wales.

<i>The hips,</i>	Coenjoo.
<i>The anus,</i>	Booca.
<i>The ham,</i>	Atta.
<i>The legs,</i>	Peegoorga.
<i>A sore,</i>	Pandal.
<i>The scars on their bodies,</i>	Mòro.
<i>The leaping quadruped,</i>	Kangooroo.
<i>The crest of a bird,</i>	Waowa.
<i>A feather,</i>	Poetyo.
<i>A falcon,</i>	Goromoco.
<i>The spotted starling,</i>	Baipai.
<i>Fish,</i>	Poteea.
<i>The spotted shark,</i>	Cooenda or yolcumba.
<i>The serrated bone of the   sting ray,</i> }	Jokkerra.
<i>A turtle,</i>	Putai.
<i>The tail of a turtle,</i>	Maboo.
<i>Echinus pentaphylloides,</i> }	Mailletja.
<i>  or flat sea egg,</i>	
<i>Echinus ovarius viridis, the</i> }	Bingabinga.
<i>  greenish prickly sea egg,</i> }	
<i>Haliotis, or ear shell,</i>	Kanawoongo.
<i>Cyprea tygris, the tyger</i> }	Gomego.
<i>  cowry,</i>	
<i>The telescope shell,</i>	Meticul.
<i>The other mud shell, or lip-</i> }	Ebapee.
<i>  ped telescope,</i>	
<i>Spondylus, the hinge oyster,</i>	Kurrow or kurooeo.
<i>A butterfly,</i>	Walboolbool.
<i>Plantains,</i>	Wolbit.
<i>Ficus radula,</i>	Depoor.

English.	New South Wales.
<i>Cycas circinalis</i> ,	Badjoor.
<i>Convolvulus Brasiliensis</i> ,	Balanguier.
* <i>Abrus pricatorius</i> ,	Bandeer.
<i>Bamboo</i> ,	Nampar.
<i>A branch or stalk</i> ,	Maige.
<i>A leaf that they chewed</i> ,	Dora.
<i>A cocoa nutshell</i> ,	Keremande.
<i>The red gum</i> ,	Darnda.
<i>Water</i> ,	Poorai.
<i>Earth</i> ,	Poapoa.
<i>The clouds</i> ,	Wulgar.
<i>A basket</i> ,	Yendoo or jangoo.
<i>A string made of a fnew</i> ,	Pajjall.
<i>A lance</i> ,	Gulka.
<i>The band board of the</i> } <i>lance</i> ,	Melpairo or Melpier.
<i>A mother of pearl necklace</i> ,	Geannat.
<i>The white paint on their</i> } <i>bodies</i> ,	Carbanda or Carball.
<i>The lever of a canoe</i> ,	Malepair.
<i>The outrigger</i> ,	Garboota or garburra.
<i>To eat</i> ,	{ Boota, bootina, yette, and yatta.
<i>To drink</i> ,	Chuchala.
<i>To roast or dress viſtuals</i> ,	Meerya.
<i>To ſit down</i> ,	Tucaï or tucaiya.
<i>To go</i> ,	Marra.

\* This term is copied from S. Parkinson's Journal, and is miſſpelt probably by an error of the preſs. Several other miſtakes of the ſame nature occur in that work, which are here rectified; but the above corruption the Editor confeſſes himſelf unable to interpret.

To

English.

New South Wales.

<i>To dance,</i>	Mingoore.
<i>To swim,</i>	Mailelel.
<i>To yawn,</i>	Aibudje.
<i>To sleep or rest,</i>	Poona.
<i>Asleep,</i>	Wonananio.
<i>Get along or go before,</i>	Kidde.
<i>Come hither,</i>	Hala, hala, mǎé.
<i>Uncover, take off, shew,</i>	Walgal or walangal.
<i>Strip, or uncover yourself,</i>	Walga.
<i>Again, again,</i>	Gorra, gorra.
<i>Throw it away,</i>	Chambara.
<i>Is it this?</i>	Yeiyé
<i>That is all,</i>	Yaba.
<i>Tie it on,</i>	Cutjalla.
<i>I cannot do it,</i>	Kono, kono.
<i>That or this,</i>	Eya and ba.

*Te—An article the same as A or The,*

*As in the following words :*

*Taquol or Jaquol—An animal of the viverra kind  
(before mentioned, and called  
by captain Cook the Quoll.)*

*Tapool—The bone ornament, which they wear in the  
septum nasi.*

*Jacal or tacal—The chin.*

*Tennapuke, or jennapuke—The hole in the septum  
nasi for the reception of  
the bone ornament.*

*Jamboosingar, or tamboosingar—The toes.*

*Tabugga, jabugga, or chapaua—A fly.*

The following expressions of their language are undefined :

Chaloece—*An expression of surprize.*

Yarea and Charo—*Words uttered with a mixture of pleasure and surprize, on seeing the whiteness of the skin of some of our people, who had taken off their clothes in order to bathe.*

Yecalca—*Expressed on seeing their spears that we had taken.*

Yerchee—*Expressed on feeling the effects of a burning glass.*

#### MEN'S NAMES.

Yappa Gaduggoo.	Tapuolyer.	Dunggreca.
Yarconigo.	Balgomee.	Yaparico.
Garranattoo.	Goota.	'Tajja putta.

Cabeelelee, coyelaillo, halle cutta, yerba, yerbe, yerga, are words which they frequently used, but the meaning of them, says the Journalist, we could not find out.

As a mark of dissent, they said *Aipa* several times ; and this was the only word, continues he, that we could distinguish to accord with the Otaheitean language.

Before we quit this subject, it may not be amiss to remark one expression in the above vocabulary (*Hala, bala, mûê*, come hither), which was mentioned before (page 87) on the authority of Mr. Parkinson, as used by the Botany Bay Indians. This, be-  
sides

\* fides creating a presumption that the two tribes use nearly the same language, bears at the same time so great a resemblance to the *Haromai* of the New Zealanders, (see Hawkesworth's Voyages, vol. III. pages 63 and 70,) that one would almost pronounce them to be expressions of the same language, and differing only in dialect. In Mr. Anderson's account also of the Diemenlanders (see page 72), we meet with another instance, in a particular word, of the resemblance of their language with those of the South Sea Islanders; and it is not impossible that many more such examples may be found, upon a nearer acquaintance with these several languages,

The natives of the country about Endeavour River, although they are (as before mentioned) of a diminutive size, were observed to be remarkably clean-limbed, exceedingly active and nimble, and ran with great swiftness. In their dispositions, they are cheerful and facetious, perfectly void of art, and undisguised in their passions or resentments, as appeared by the adventure of the turtle; and even the day before, conceiving a violent antipathy to the same birds that were kept on board the Endeavour, they immediately manifested their dislike of them, and proceeded so far as to attempt throwing one of them over board.

They seem to be masters of greater variety in the article of food than the Indians of Botany Bay, at least for any thing that came to the knowledge of our people: for, besides fish, the general food of all that inhabit the sea coast of New Holland, they dress flesh-meat,

meat, fowl, and vegetables. They may even be said to have made some advances in the art of cookery, if the ovens mentioned above, as resembling those of Otaheite, be applied by them to the purpose of dressing victuals, which was the opinion of those that saw them. And yet they have by no means the advantage of their Southern neighbours, in respect to the soil or climate of their country. The following description given of it by captain Cook recapitulates the scattered particulars that are to be found in the preceding chapter, and is perhaps as favourable as it deserves, if we consider that he visited the country in the depth of their winter, when the sun's distance, small as it is, affords some mitigation to the intense heats of a tropical climate, and that too in the dry season, when it must naturally bear the most advantageous report, both as to appearance and salubrity.

The face of the country, says he, which has occasionally been mentioned before, is agreeably diversified by hill and valley, lawn and wood. The soil of the hills is hard, dry, and stony, yet it produces coarse grass, besides wood: the soil of the plains and vallies is in some places sand, and in some clay; in some also it is rocky and stony, like the hills; in general, however, it is well clothed, and has at least the appearance of fertility. The whole country, both hill and valley, wood and plain, abounds with ant-hills, some of which are six or eight feet high, and twice as much in circumference. The trees here are not of many sorts; the gum tree, which we found

on the Southern part of the coast, is the most common, but here it is not so large. On each side of the river, through its whole course, there are mangroves in great numbers, which in some places extend a mile within the coast. The country is in all parts well watered, there being several fine rivulets at a small distance from each other, but none in the place where we lay, at least not during the time that we were there, which was the dry season: we were, however, well supplied with water by springs, which were not far off.

Having given a particular account of the coast of New South Wales, from Point Hicks to Endeavour River, with the situations and bearings of the parts which appeared most remarkable, it will not be thought necessary that so minute a description of it be continued to the Northward of that harbour. Every information relative to this country was collected during captain Cook's stay at Botany Bay and Endeavour River: after his departure from the latter place, his landings were few, chiefly on the islands that lay in his route to Endeavour Straits; his stay at each place was of very short duration, as the object of his landing was at this time to extricate himself from the immediate difficulties of his course, rather than to add to his stock of information respecting the country that he had just discovered. Indeed the dangers of coasting this part of New South Wales, are described in terms alarming to the boldest navigator; the main land as far as York Cape, being guarded, as it were, by a  
continued



continued chain of shoals, consisting for the most part of coral rock, which are not visible from half flood to half ebb, and being, in many places, as steep as a wall, present a danger that is instantaneous, and which no precaution can avoid; so that a seamen of the greatest experience and sagacity may be unable to perceive the perilous situation of his ship, until the very moment of destruction. Rocks and shoals indeed are always dangerous to the mariner, even where their situation has been ascertained: they are more dangerous in seas which have never before been navigated, and in this part of the globe they are more dangerous than in any other, for here, they are reefs of coral rock, rising like a wall, almost perpendicularly out of the unfathomable deep, always overflowed at high water, and at low water dry in many places; and here the enormous waves of the vast Southern ocean, meeting with so abrupt a resistance, break with inconceivable violence, in a surf which no rocks or storms in the Northern hemisphere can produce. These reefs, however, if viewed in the absence of those circumstances of danger and terror, with which they are generally approached, form a most pleasing object to the eye. They are covered with a numberless variety of beautiful corallines, of all colours and figures, the ground of the reef appearing here and there, and forming interstices of very white sand. This exhibits an appearance agreeably diversified, and may be aptly compared to a grove of shrubs growing under water, the surface of the sea being smooth on the inside, or top of the reef, while it breaks  
all

all along the edge or outside of it. Numbers of fishes of the most beautiful colour make their residence amongst these rocks, and may be caught by hand on the higher parts of the shoal at low water; besides crabs, molluscas of various sorts, and a great variety of curious shellfish, which adhere to the old dead coral that forms the reef.

In effect, such were the difficulties that obstructed captain Cook's navigation in this part of his voyage, that notwithstanding the earnest desire which we may suppose him to have possessed of communicating to the world an ample and perfect account of his important discovery, he was obliged, much against his inclination, to leave upwards of forty leagues of the coast unexplored, his ship not having been within sight of land during a run of that extent, on account of the formidable reefs of rock that intercepted his approach to it.

After landing on a point of the main, from which he expected to have a satisfactory view of the direction of the coast, and the shoals which surround it, and having not discovered their situation, nor the channels between them, distinctly enough to be enabled with security to venture amongst them, he resolved to visit one of the high islands in the offing, from the top of which he hoped to have a clearer and more extensive view. We found the island, says he, which is visible at twelve leagues distance, to be about eight leagues in circumference, and in general very rocky and barren. On the North West side there are some sandy bays,  
and

and some low land, which is covered with long thin grass, and trees of the same kind with those upon the main. This part abounded with lizards, some of which we took. We found also fresh water in two places: one was a running stream, but that was a little brackish where I tasted it, which was close to the sea; the other was a standing pool, close behind the sandy beach, and this was perfectly sweet and good. Notwithstanding the distance of this island from the main (five leagues), we saw, to our great surprize, that it was sometimes visited by the natives; for we found seven or eight frames of their huts, and vast heaps of shells, the fish of which we supposed had been their food. We observed that all these huts were built upon eminences, and entirely exposed to the South East, contrary to those which we had seen upon the main: for they (the latter) were all built either upon the side of a hill, or under some bushes, which afforded them shelter from the wind. From these huts and their situation, we concluded, that, at some seasons of the year, the weather here is invariably calm and fine; for the inhabitants have no boats which can navigate the sea to so great a distance in such weather as we had from the time of our first coming upon the coast. As we saw no other animals upon this place but lizards, I called it Lizard island.

In our way from Lizard Island to the ship, we landed upon a low sandy island, with trees upon it, which we had remarked in our going out; and upon this island we saw an incredible number of birds, chiefly

chiefly sea fowl. We found also the nest of an eagle, with young ones, which we killed; and the nest of some other bird, we knew not what, of a most enormous size; it was built with sticks upon the ground, and was no less than six and twenty feet in circumference, and two feet eight inches high. We found also that this place, which we called Eagle Island, had been visited by the Indians, probably to eat turtle, many of which we saw upon the island, and a great number of their shells, piled one upon another in different places. The master of the Endeavour had also been ashore upon some of the islands on this part of the coast, upon one of which he slept; and he reported that he saw every where piles of turtle shells, and fins hanging upon the trees in many places with the flesh upon them, so recent that the boat's crew eat of them: he saw also two spots clear of grass, which appeared to have been lately dug up, and from their shape and size he conjectured them to be graves.

Lizard island is the largest and Northernmost of three islands, which are called the islands of Direction; because by these a stranger entangled among the shoals in these parts may be directed to a safe passage, or channel, through the reef quite to the main. The channel lies in latitude  $14^{\circ} 32'$  South, bearing North East  $\frac{1}{2}$  North from Lizard Island, distant three leagues, and is about a third of a mile broad, and no more in length. Captain Cook was induced to steer through this channel, from the apprehension,

hension, that, if he pursued a course to the leeward (North West), and kept in with the main, he should run the risk of being locked in by the great reef; and at last be obliged to return back in search of another passage, incurring thereby a delay which might perhaps be fatal in the present situation of the ship. As soon as they had passed the channel, and got without the breakers, they had no ground with one hundred and fifty fathom, and found a large sea rolling in from the South East, a certain sign that neither land nor shoals were near in that direction.

The reflections which this happy passage suggested to the leader of the voyage are natural; a repetition of them, it is hoped, will be excused as a pardonable digression. Our change of situation, says he, was visible in every countenance. We had been little less than three months embarrassed among shoals and rocks that every moment threatened us with destruction; frequently passing our nights at anchor within hearing of the surge that broke over them; sometimes driving towards them even while our anchors were out, and knowing that, if by any accident, to which an almost continual tempest exposed us, they should not hold, we must in a few minutes inevitably perish. But now, after having sailed no less than three hundred and sixty leagues, without once having a man out of the chains heaving the lead even for a minute, which perhaps never happened to any other vessel, we found ourselves in an open sea with deep water, and enjoyed a flow of spirits which was  
equally

equally owing to our late dangers and our present security.

To return; captain Cook, before he dismisses it, remarks thus of Lizard Island: It affords safe anchorage for shipping under the North West side, fresh water, and wood for fuel. The low islands and shoals also, which lie between it and the main, abound with turtle and fish, which may probably be caught in all seasons of the year, except when the weather is very tempestuous; so that, all things considered, there is not, perhaps, a better place for ships to refresh at upon the whole coast than this island. It must be observed also, that there were found upon it, as upon the beach in and about Endeavour river, bamboos, cocoa nuts, pumice stone, and the seeds of plants which are not the produce of this country, and which it is reasonable to suppose are brought hither from the Eastward by the trade winds.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction with which the Endeavour's crew had passed the channel before mentioned to the Northward of the Islands of Direction, they found themselves, in a very short time, under the necessity of entering amongst the shoals once more, and resuming a situation which they had lately thought so extremely dangerous. After running above forty leagues pretty much in the direction of the coast, but out of sight of land, they were becalmed near the reef which lay between them and the main. About four o'clock in the morning, says he, we plainly heard the roaring of the surf, and at break

of day saw it foaming to a vast height at not more than a mile's distance. The waves which rolled in upon the reef carried us towards it very fast; we could reach no ground with an anchor, and had not a breath of wind for the sail. To aggravate our misfortune, the pinnace was under repair: the long boat and the yawl, however, were lowered, and sent ahead to tow, which, by the help of two sweeps abaft, which were rigged out of the gun room ports on this occasion, got the ship's head round to the Northward. But it was six o'clock before this was effected, and we were not then one hundred yards from the rock, with only one heave of the swell between the breakers and the ship; so that the same billow which washed its side broke over the reef to a tremendous height the very next time that it rose. During this distress the carpenter had found means to patch up the pinnace, and she was sent ahead in aid of the other boats to tow; but all our efforts would have been ineffectual, if, just at this crisis, a light air of wind had not sprung up, so light that at any other time we should not have observed it, but which was enough to turn the scale in our favour, and, in conjunction with the assistance which was afforded us by the boats, to give the ship a perceptible motion obliquely from the reef. But in less than ten minutes it was again a dead calm, and the ship was again driven towards the breakers, which were not now two hundred yards distant. The same light breeze, however, returned, before we had lost all the  
ground

ground which it had enabled us to gain, and lasted about ten minutes more, during which time we discovered a small opening in the reef at the distance of a quarter of a mile. I immediately sent one of the mates to examine it, who reported that its breadth was not more than the length of the ship, but that within it there was smooth water. This discovery seemed to render our escape possible, and that was all, by pushing the ship through the opening, which was immediately attempted; but in the attempt we were disappointed; for, having reached it by the joint assistance of our boats and the breeze, we found that in the mean time the tide had turned, and, to our great surprize, we met the ebb rushing out of it like a mill stream [which, however, proved very providential, as we afterwards found that there were rocks in the passage, and that it was not a proper break]. We gained also a further advantage; for the torrent which prevented us from passing the channel, carried us out about a quarter of a mile, and the tide of ebb so much assisted the labour of our boats, that by noon we had got an offing of near two miles. Still, however, we were embayed in the reef, and, the tide turning once more, the flood, notwithstanding our utmost efforts, again drove the ship into the bight. Luckily about this time, we saw another opening near a mile to the Westward, which I immediately sent the first lieutenant, Mr. Hicks, in the small boat, to examine, who returned about two o'clock with an account that the opening was narrow



of day saw it foaming to a vast height at not more than a mile's distance. The waves which rolled in upon the reef carried us towards it very fast; we could reach no ground with an anchor, and had not a breath of wind for the sail. To aggravate our misfortune, the pinnace was under repair: the long boat and the yawl, however, were lowered, and sent ahead to tow, which, by the help of two sweeps abaft, which were rigged out of the gun room ports on this occasion, got the ship's head round to the Northward. But it was six o'clock before this was effected, and we were not then one hundred yards from the rock, with only one heave of the swell between the breakers and the ship; so that the same billow which washed its side broke over the reef to a tremendous height the very next time that it rose. During this distress the carpenter had found means to patch up the pinnace, and she was sent ahead in aid of the other boats to tow; but all our efforts would have been ineffectual, if, just at this crisis, a light air of wind had not sprung up, so light that at any other time we should not have observed it, but which was enough to turn the scale in our favour, and, in conjunction with the assistance which was afforded us by the boats, to give the ship a perceptible motion obliquely from the reef. But in less than ten minutes it was again a dead calm, and the ship was again driven towards the breakers, which were not now two hundred yards distant. The same light breeze, however, returned, before we had lost all the  
ground

ground which it had enabled us to gain, and lasted about ten minutes more, during which time we discovered a small opening in the reef at the distance of a quarter of a mile. I immediately sent one of the mates to examine it, who reported that its breadth was not more than the length of the ship, but that within it there was smooth water. This discovery seemed to render our escape possible, and that was all, by pushing the ship through the opening, which was immediately attempted; but in the attempt we were disappointed; for, having reached it, by the joint assistance of our boats and the breeze, we found that in the mean time the tide had turned, and, to our great surprize, we met the ebb rushing out of it like a mill stream [which, however, proved very providential, as we afterwards found that there were rocks in the passage, and that it was not a proper break]. We gained also a further advantage; for the torrent which prevented us from passing the channel, carried us out about a quarter of a mile, and the tide of ebb so much assisted the labour of our boats, that by noon we had got an offing of near two miles. Still, however, we were embayed in the reef, and, the tide turning once more, the flood, notwithstanding our utmost efforts, again drove the ship into the bight. Luckily about this time, we saw another opening near a mile to the Westward, which I immediately sent the first lieutenant, Mr. Hicks, in the small boat, to examine, who returned about two o'clock with an account that the opening was narrow

and dangerous, but that it might be passed. A light breeze now sprung up at East North East, with which, by the help of our boats, and the very tide of flood that without an opening would have been our destruction, we entered it, and were hurried through with amazing rapidity by a torrent that kept us from driving against either side of the channel, which was not more than a quarter of a mile in breadth. While we were shooting this gulph, our soundings were from thirty to seven fathom, very irregular, and the ground at bottom very foul.

From this account of the passage of Providential Channel, as it was named, the reader may conceive a lively idea of the dangers of navigating this coast. It is hard to pronounce whether those who venture on this part of it should hold themselves more fortunate in being without or within the reef so often described, as in the latter case they run a momentary risk of striking upon the shoals, notwithstanding the precaution of having a boat ahead to sound, and in the former their situation is not less hazardous, if it happens to fall calm, unless they should previously take care to gain a sufficient offing from the shoal.

Through these difficulties and dangers captain Cook at length arrived at the Northern extremity of the coast of New South Wales. Having doubled York Cape, the Northernmost point of the main, and perceiving the land to trend away to the South West as far as it was visible, he conceived hopes of having at last found a passage between New South  
Wales

Wales and New Guinea into the Indian Sea, the expectation of finding which was one principal motive of his undertaking so hazardous a navigation as that to the North of Endeavour River, and particularly of his entering a second time within the formidable barricade of rocks that line the coast. In order to determine with more certainty whether he was right in his conjectures, he resolved to land upon an island at the entrance of the channel, which he afterwards named Endeavour Straits. For this purpose he came to anchor at a small distance from the island, at which time he saw many of the inhabitants upon it; and when he afterwards went into the boat, with a party of men, accompanied by the gentlemen whose curiosity induced them to go ashore in search of natural productions, ten of the natives were seen standing upon a hill. Nine of them were armed with such lances as were commonly to be seen amongst the inhabitants of the main at Botany Bay and Endeavour River, and the tenth had a bow and a bundle of arrows, weapons which had never been seen in the possession of any of the natives of this country before. Two of them were observed to have large ornaments of mother of pearl hanging round their necks. Three of these people, one of whom was the bowman, placed themselves upon the beach abreast of the boat, so that the party expected to find their landing opposed, but when the boat came within a musquet's shot of the beach, the Indians walked leisurely away. The captain and the rest immediately climbed the

highest hill on the island, which was not more than three times as high as the mast-head, and the most barren of any that they had seen. From this hill no land was visible between the South West and West South West, so that there remained not a doubt but a channel could be found running in a direction between these two points, that should lead into the Indian ocean. As I was now, says captain Cook, about to quit the Eastern coast of New Holland, which I had coasted from latitude 38 to this place, and which I am confident no European had ever seen before, I once more hoisted English colours, and though I had already taken possession of several particular parts, I now took possession of the whole Eastern coast from latitude 38 to this place latitude 10 $\frac{1}{2}$  South, in right of his Majesty King George the III<sup>d</sup>. They then fired three volleys of small arms, which were answered by the same number from the ship, and by three cheers from the main shrouds, and re-embarking in the boat, left this island, to which, from the ceremony just performed upon it, they gave the name of Possession Island.

We shall conclude this chapter with a description of Endeavour Straits, and a remark or two of captain Cook on the chart which he has left of the coast of New South Wales.

This channel is in length from North East to South West ten leagues, and it is about five leagues broad, except at the North East entrance, where it is somewhat less than two miles, being contracted by the islands

islands which lie there. It is to be observed that a bank runs across this strait in the direction of North and South, and in breadth about half a mile over. The depth of water on this bank at three quarters ebb was found to be about three fathom.

The North East entrance of Endeavour Strait lies in the latitude of  $10^{\circ} 39'$  South, and in the longitude of  $140^{\circ} 24'$  East. It is formed by the main, or the Northern extremity of New Holland, on the South East, and by a congeries of islands, called the Prince of Wales's Islands, to the North West, which islands probably extend quite to New Guinea. They differ very much both in height and circuit, and many of them seem to be well clothed with herbage and wood: upon most if not all of them smoke was seen, and therefore there can be no doubt of their being inhabited. The same may be inferred of all the lands and islands adjacent to Possession Island from the same appearance, and in general of the whole extent of the main, which they coasted after the ship had passed Providential Channel, and entered a second time amongst the shoals.

For a more particular knowledge of Endeavour Strait, and of the situation of the several islands and shoals on the Eastern coast of New Wales, I refer, says captain Cook, to the chart, where they are delineated with all the accuracy that circumstances would admit; yet with respect to the shoals, I cannot pretend that one half of them are laid down, nor can it be supposed possible that one half of them should be

discovered in the course of a single navigation. Many islands also must have escaped my pencil, especially between latitude  $20^{\circ}$  and  $22^{\circ}$ , where we saw islands out at sea, as far as islands could be distinguished. It must not, therefore, be supposed by future navigators, that when no shoal or island is laid down in my chart, no shoal or island will be found in these seas: it is enough that the situation of those that appear in the chart is faithfully ascertained, and in general I have the greatest reason to hope that it will be found as free from error as any that has not been corrected by subsequent and successive observations.

## C H A P. X.

*Miscellaneous Remarks.—Face of the Country.—Harbours.—Vegetables.—Animals.—Population.—Tides and Currents.*

THE nature of the materials from which the foregoing history of New Holland is compiled, has made it necessary to reserve to this period of the work, a more ample and perfect account of several particulars which have been slightly touched in the preceding parts. For this purpose captain Cook's general description of the country of New South Wales is made the ground-work of the following chapter; and to it, as being most copious and authentic, shall be referred such additional information, (collected from other writers who have mentioned the subject,) as may tend to give at once a comparative view of the several parts of New Holland and New South Wales, as well as of their inhabitants and productions.

The land of New South Wales to the Southward of 33 or 34<sup>o</sup> is in general low and level; farther Northward it is hilly, but in no part can be called mountainous, and the hills and mountains taken together make but a small part of the surface, in comparison with the vallies and plains. It is upon the whole rather barren than fertile, yet the rising ground is chequered



quered by woods and lawns, and the plains and valleys are in many places covered with herbage. The soil, however, is frequently sandy, and many of the lawns or savannahs are rocky and barren; especially to the Northward, where in the best spots vegetation was less vigorous than in the Southern part of the country; the trees were not so tall, nor was the herbage so rich. The grass in general is high, but thin, and the trees, where they are largest, are seldom less than forty feet asunder: nor is the country inland, as far as could be examined, better clothed than the sea-coast. The banks of the bays are covered with mangroves to the distance of a mile within the beach, under which the soil is a rank mud that is always overflowed by a spring tide; farther in the country you sometimes meet with a bog, upon which the grass is very thick and luxuriant, and sometimes with a valley clothed with underwood. The soil in some parts seems to be capable of improvement, but the far greater part is such as can admit of no cultivation. The coast, at least the part of it which lies to the Northward of  $25^{\circ}$  South, abounds with fine bays and harbours, where vessels may lie in perfect security from all winds. The description of Van Diemen's land is a kind of mean between this of New South Wales and that of the Western coast, or the Lands of Endracht and De Witt, being neither so favourable as the former, nor altogether so unpromising as the latter: it affords however, for its extent, more convenient harbours than any other part of New Holland: Adventure Bay, in particular,

cular, is described as an excellent one. Bay Frederick Henry, a few leagues to the North of this, afforded anchorage to captain Tasman at his coming upon the coast; and Stormy Bay, to the South, is conjectured to be equally convenient, having several coves running inland, which are shut in by one or two islands in the bay, and in which ships may lie sheltered from every wind. The Western coast has but few. Mr. Pelsart, in a run of more than 100 miles, found but one shallow creek, that scarcely afforded in his small shallop an approach to the land. Dampier saw no more than two openings, Sharks Bay, and another in latitude  $16^{\circ} 15'$ , that could be called harbours. He came in sight indeed of an opening which lies a degree to the South of Sharks Bay, and which he describes as about two leagues wide at the entrance, but full of rocks and foul ground within. The depth of water at the mouth of this inlet, was twenty fathom at the distance of two miles from the shore. The land about it, he says, appeared every where moderately low, flat and even, but with steep cliffs to the sea, and, when viewed pretty close, destitute of trees, shrubs, or even grass. The soundings in this latitude, from eight or nine leagues off, till you come within a league of the opening, are generally about forty fathom. But the lead brings up very different sorts of sand; some coarse, some fine, and of several colours; as yellow, white, grey, brown, bluish, and reddish. Of the harbour before mentioned in latitude  $16^{\circ} 50'$  South, he gives the following marks. Running in close by the  
land

land in this latitude, and finding no convenient anchorage, because it lies open to the North West, they steered along shore North East by East, as the land lies, for about twelve leagues. At the end of this run you come to a point, from whence the land trends East and South for ten or twelve leagues. About three leagues to the Eastward of this point there is a pretty deep bay, in which lie a great number of scattered islands. It affords good anchorage, and convenient ground for laying a ship ashore. The vessel in which Dampier then was came to an anchor about a league to the Eastward of the point, at the distance of two miles from the shore in twenty-nine fathom, good hard sand, and clean ground. These twenty-four leagues were all that Mr. Dampier saw of the coast of New Holland at his first touching there, as the ship, after leaving this spot, quitted the coast entirely: and, at his second coming upon it, he saw no opening but the two before mentioned, Sharks Bay, where he anchored, and that which lies a degree to the South of it; for, though after sailing along the coast to the Northward, he anchored again in latitude  $18^{\circ} 21'$  South, he speaks nothing of a harbour, the place of his anchorage being three leagues and a half from the shore, in eight fathom water, and a clear sandy bottom.

If we may judge by the appearance which the country of New South Wales is said to afford in the very height of the dry season, it is well watered: innumerable small brooks and springs were found in it, but

• but no great river; these brooks, however, probably became large in the rainy season. Thirsty Sound was the only place where fresh water was not to be procured, and even there one or two small pools were seen in the woods, though the face of the country is every where intersected by salt creeks and mangrove land.

In this respect also nature has been more bountiful to the Southern extremity than to the Western parts of New Holland. Van Diemen's Land abounds every where with rivulets and cascades of excellent water, whereas not a single river or inlet of fresh water is mentioned either by Dampier or Pelsart. The latter indeed speaks of two wells that rise and fall with the tide, and were found on an island near Houtman's Shoals; and the former, of about as many on another island (in latitude  $16^{\circ} 50'$ ), which was probably the reason why so large a number of the natives as forty had fixed their residence on it.

• Beside the trees mentioned before as the growth of New Holland, there are others found on the Eastern coast covered with a sort of bark, which is easily peeled off, and is the same that in the East Indies is used for the caulking of ships.

The palm is found here of three different sorts. The first (*Borassus flabellifer*), which grows in great plenty to the Southward, has leaves that are plaited like a fan: the cabbage of these is small but exquisitely sweet, and the nuts, which it bears in great abundance, are very  
good

good for hogs. The second fort bears a much greater resemblance to the true cabbage tree of the West Indies; its leaves are large and pinnated like those of the cocoa nut, and these also produce a cabbage, which, though not so sweet as the other, is much larger. The third fort, which, like the second, is found only in the Northern parts, seldom grows more than ten feet high, with small pinnated leaves resembling those of some kind of fern: it bears no cabbage, but a plentiful crop of nuts about the size of a large chesnut, but rounder. As the hulls of these were found scattered round the places where the Indians had made their fires, it was taken for granted that they were fit to eat: however, those who made the experiment paid dear for their knowledge to the contrary, for they operated both as an emetic and cathartic with great violence: still, however, it was not doubted but they were eaten by the Indians, and, in order to determine this more clearly, they were carried to the hogs, who might be supposed to have a constitution as strong as that of the Indians, although the ship's people had not. The hogs eat them indeed, and for some time apparently without suffering any inconvenience; but in about a week they were so much disordered that two of them died, and the rest were recovered with great difficulty. It is probable, however, that the poisonous quality of these nuts may lie in the juice, like that of the *Cassada* of the West Indies, and that the pulp, when dried, may be not only wholesome but nutritious.

Besides

\* Besides these species of the palm and mangrove, there were several small trees and shrubs altogether unknown in Europe, which have been before enumerated.

Every part of New Holland produces a variety of plants to enrich the collection of a botanist, but very few of them are of the esculent kind. A small plant, with long narrow grassy leaves, resembling that kind of bulrush which in England is called cat's tail, yields a resin of a bright yellow colour, exactly resembling gambouge, except that it does not stain; it has a sweet smell, but its properties there was no opportunity to discover, any more than those of many others with which the natives appear to be acquainted, as they have distinguished them by names.

Of esculent vegetables growing on the Eastern coast, are the root and leaves of a plant resembling the cocos of the West Indies, and a sort of bean; to which may be added a sort of parsley and purslain, and two kinds of yams; one shaped like a radish, and the other round, and covered with stringy fibres: both sorts are very small, but sweet. Nobody in the ship could ever find the plants which produced them, although they often saw the places where they had been newly dug up; it is probable that the drought had destroyed the leaves, and our people could not, like the Indians, discover them by the stalks.

Most of the fruits of this country, such as they are, have, as well as the plants, been mentioned already. One was found in the Southern part of the country resembling a cherry, except that the stone was soft;

soft; and another not unlike a pine apple in appearance, but of a very disagreeable taste, which is well known in the East Indies, and is called by the Dutch *pyn appel boomen*.

The quadrupeds of New Holland have already been particularly described. The most remarkable are the guano of Sharks Bay, the tame dog of Endeavour River, the kangaroo, and the animal of the opossum kind, resembling the phalanger of Buffon, which are common both to the Eastern and Southern coast; and another resembling a polecat, which the natives call quoll.

Several of our people, remarks captain Cook, said that they had seen wolves; but perhaps, if we had not seen tracks which favoured the account, we might have thought them little more worthy of credit than he who reported that he had seen the devil: and yet Dampier says, in express terms, that some of his men had seen beasts which were like wolves, on De Witt's Land, in latitude  $18^{\circ} 21'$ ; and adds, as probable, that the impression of a foot, resembling that of a large mastiff dog, which he had seen at his first being on the coast, might be the track of some beast of the same sort. Tasman also mentions the footsteps of animals found on Van Diemen's Land, which he compares to those of a tyger. There is no reason to suppose it unlikely that quadrupeds of the same species should be found upon the Eastern and Western coasts, and we have before hazarded a conjecture that the leaping rackoon of Dampier may possibly

possibly be the kangoroo, so often mentioned, but this must be left to future naturalists to decide.

Of bats, which hold a middle place between the beasts and the birds, there were many kinds seen, particularly one, which has been already described, and was larger than a partridge. None of them were taken either alive or dead, but the species was supposed to be the same as Buffon has described by the name of *Rouset* or *Roujet*.

The birds, natives of New Holland and New South Wales, have been so fully enumerated before, that nothing remains to be said on that head.

Among other reptiles, here are serpents of various kinds, some noxious and some harmless; scorpions, centipees, and lizards. The insects are but few: the principal are the mosquito and the ant. Of the ant there are several sorts; some are as green as a leaf, and live upon trees, where they build their nests, of various sizes, between that of a man's head and his fist. These nests are of a very curious structure: they are formed by bending down several of the leaves, each of which is as broad as a man's hand, and gluing the points of them together so as to form a purse: the viscous used for this purpose is an animal juice, which nature has enabled them to elaborate. This method, says Mr. Cook, of first bending down the leaves, we had not an opportunity to observe, but we saw thousands uniting all their strength to hold them in this position, while other busy multitudes were employed within, in applying the gluten, that was to prevent their returning back.



back. To satisfy ourselves that the leaves were bent, and held down by the effort of these diminutive artificers, we disturbed them in their work, and as soon as they were driven from their station, the leaves on which they were employed sprung up with a force much greater than we could have thought them able to conquer by any combination of their strength. But though we gratified our curiosity at their expence, the injury did not go unrevenged ; for thousands immediately threw themselves upon us, and gave us intolerable pain with their stings, especially those which took possession of our necks, and our hair, from whence they were not easily driven. The sting was scarcely less painful than that of a bee, but, except it was repeated, the pain did not last more than a minute.

Another sort are quite black, and their operations and manner of life are not less extraordinary. Their habitations are the inside of the branches of a tree, which they contrive to excavate by working out the pith almost to the extremity of the slenderest twig ; the tree at the same time flourishing as if it had no such inmate. When we first found the tree, continues the same gentleman, we gathered some of the branches, and were scarcely less astonished than we should have been to find that we had prophaned a consecrated grove, where every tree, upon being wounded, gave signs of life ; for we were instantly covered with legions of these animals, swarming from every broken bough, and inflicting their stings with incessant violence.

They

They are mentioned by Rumphius, in his *Herbarium Amboinense*, vol. II. p. 257; but the tree in which he saw their dwelling is very different from that in which we found them.

A third kind we found nested in the root of a plant which grows on the bark of trees in the manner of mistletoe, and which they had perforated for that use. This root is commonly as big as a large turnip, and sometimes much bigger. When we cut it, we found it intersected by innumerable winding passages, all filled with these animals, by which, however, the vegetation of the plant did not appear to have suffered any injury. We never cut one of these roots that was not inhabited, though some were not bigger than a hazel nut. The animals themselves are very small, not more than half as big as the common red ant in England. They had stings, but scarcely force enough to make them felt; they had, however, a power of tormenting us in an equal if not a greater degree; for the moment we handled the root, they swarmed from innumerable holes, and running about those parts of the body that were uncovered, produced a titillation more intolerable than pain, except it is encreased to great violence. Rumphius has also given an account of this bulb, and its inhabitants, vol. VI. p. 120, where he mentions another sort that are black.

We found a fourth kind which are perfectly harmless, and almost exactly resemble the white ants of the East Indies; the architecture of these is still more curious than that of the others. They have houses

of two sorts; one is suspended on the branches of trees, and the other erect upon the ground: those upon the trees are as big as a man's head, and are built of a brittle substance, which seems to consist of small parts of vegetables kneaded together with a glutinous matter, which their bodies probably supply: upon breaking this crust, innumerable cells, swarming with inhabitants, appear in a great variety of winding directions, all communicating with each other, and with several apertures that lead to other nests upon the same tree: they have also one large avenue, or covered way, leading to the ground, and carried on under it, to the other nest or house that is constructed there. This house is generally at the root of a tree, but not of that upon which their other dwellings are constructed: it is formed like an irregularly sided cone, and sometimes it is more than six feet high, and nearly as much in diameter. Some are smaller, and these have generally flat sides, and very much resemble in figure the stones which are seen in many parts of England, and supposed to be the remains of Druidical antiquity. The outside of these is of well-tempered clay, about two inches thick; and within are the cells, which have no opening outwards, but communicate only with the subterranean way to the houses on the tree, and to the tree near which they are constructed, where they ascend up the root, and so up the trunk and branches, under covered ways of the same kind as those by which they descended from their other dwellings. To these structures on the ground they probably

bably retire in the winter, or rainy seasons, as they are proof against any wet that can fall, which those in the tree, though generally constructed under some overhanging branch, from the nature and thinness of their crust, or wall, cannot be.

The sea that washes the coast of New Holland is much more liberal of food to the inhabitants than the land; and though fish is not quite so plenty here as they generally are in higher latitudes, yet the seine was seldom hauled without taking from fifty to two hundred weight. They are of various sorts, but, except the mullet, and some of the shell-fish, none of them are known in Europe; most of them are palatable, and some are very delicious. Upon the shoals and reefs along the Eastern coast, there are incredible numbers of the finest green turtle in the world, and oysters of various kinds, particularly the rock oyster and the pearl oyster. These shell-fish are also found on the Western coast, as is the manatee, or sea cow. The gigantic cockles have been mentioned before, some of which were found to be as much as two men could move, and contained twenty pounds of good meat. They seem, however, to be not peculiar to this coast; for Dampier mentions some of the same sort found on the shoals which lie along the Eastern coast of the island Celebes. He and his companions gathered them at low water, and the meat, he says, of one of them would suffice seven or eight men. The reefs abound also with sea cray fish, or lobsters, and crabs, (of which however only the shells were seen,) and

with a variety of curious shells and molluscas, besides many species of coral, among which was that called the *Tubipora Musica*.

The number of the inhabitants of New Holland appears to be very small in proportion to its extent. There were never seen by captain Cook so many as thirty of them together, but once, (which was at Botany Bay,) where men, women, and children, assembled upon a rock to see the ship pass by. Dampier supposes the number of those whom he found on an island near the main, at his first arrival on the coast, in latitude  $16^{\circ} 50'$ , to amount to forty men, women, and children; which he seems to think comparatively a great number. When those of New South Wales were supposed to have formed a manifest resolution of opposing captain Cook's landing, they mustered no more than fourteen or fifteen fighting men; and his people never saw a number of their sheds or houses that could accommodate a larger party. Those, indeed, whom Dampier saw, had no houses nor covering whatsoever, and therefore he had no opportunity of calculating their numbers, even on so uncertain grounds. At his first coming to anchor on the coast, his captain perceiving some of the natives on the beach, had sent off the boat in order that his people might come to a friendly intercourse with them, and procure, if possible, either fresh provisions, vegetables, or water amongst them; but they, on seeing the approach of the boat, ran away precipitately from the beach, and were soon out of sight.

The

The ship's people searched afterwards for three days in hopes of finding their habitation, but without success, the only local marks of society which the country afforded being the fire places, where the inhabitants dressed their fish. This, however, did not hinder the seamen from leaving a number of toys ashore, in the places where it was thought probable that the natives would come; and being disappointed, at the same time, in their search for fresh water, they went over from the main to the islands, where they unexpectedly found what he calls *a great many* of the natives, the forty above mentioned: and, it is probable, that so great a number of them would not have been found together here, if their confined situation on a small island had not put it out of their power to escape from their visitors by flight, or even to hide themselves; for, as he observes, they have no boats nor canoes. Lastly, the whole of those whom captain Cook's people saw at Endeavour River, amounted only to twenty-one persons; twelve men, seven women, a boy, and a girl: the smallness of which number argues either a thinness of population, or a remarkable want of curiosity in the natives; probably the former, for had the tribe been a little more numerous, certainly more of them would at least have ventured within sight of our people.

It is true, indeed, that no part of New Holland has been seen by any European voyager, except the sea coast, and that to a small distance inland. From shore to shore there is an immense tract of country

wholly unexplored ; but there is great reason to believe that this immense tract is either wholly desolate, or at least still more thinly inhabited than the places which have been visited. It is impossible that the inland country should subsist inhabitants at all seasons without cultivation ; it is extremely improbable that the inhabitants of the coast should be totally ignorant of arts of cultivation which were practised inland, and it is equally improbable, that, if they knew such arts, there should be no traces of them among them. It is certain that not a foot of ground was seen on the whole country in a state of cultivation ; and therefore, it may reasonably be concluded, that where the sea does not contribute to feed the inhabitants, the country is not inhabited.

Another, and, perhaps, equally forcible argument against the internal population of New Holland, may be drawn from the very resemblance which the inhabitants of the Western, Southern, and Eastern coast bear to each other. It is altogether improbable, that a race of men, derived from one common stock, should be spread over an island or continent nearly equal in surface to the inhabited parts of Europe, in such a manner as to preserve, during the series of ages which such a dispersion would require, that uniformity in persons and manner of life which they brought with them at their original migration. If we could suppose it possible for the inhabitants of so extensive a country to be united under one head, in a form of society something approaching to civilization,  
we

we might also suppose it barely possible to find a similarity in the extremely remote members of such a community. But we view these people destitute of the least outward appearance of government, and scattered at a distance from each other in detached tribes, or rather families ; and still preserving, in common, those distinguishing marks which refer them, as a people, to the same origin. It appears, therefore, the most likely opinion, that the population of this country, beginning at one extremity, (probably at the North East,) was continued circuitously along the coast; leaving the interior parts either entirely desolate, or at least but partially inhabited. According to this supposition, it would not be difficult to account for the resemblance among the inhabitants of every part of New Holland ; for the space of time necessary to colonize progressively a narrow tract of sea coast, would be so moderate as to preserve, unimpaired to the present day, the tradition of those manners and peculiarities which distinguished the first founders of the colony. That these, whoever they were, entered New Holland by the North East, is most probable, both as it approaches the other habitable parts of the world more nearly in that quarter, and also as the inhabitants there seemed possess of many acquirements to which their more Southern and Western kinsmen were utter strangers. The Diemenlanders are supposed, by the gentlemen who visited that part, to have no canoes nor fishing tackle ; and Dampier expressly says, that those whom he saw, and who were perfectly familiar and friendly with the ship's



ship's crew, living on the same island with them promiscuously, without the least fear or restraint, had no instruments of any sort in the world to take either bird, beast, or fish ; nor vessel to go upon the water, not so much as a bark log, so that they pass in whole droves from the main to the islands, and from one island to another, by swimming: whereas those of Botany Bay and Endeavour River are acquainted with the use of canoes ; and of those who live on the islands still farther North, it was observed, that the invention of the bow had found its way amongst them. Now it is much more natural to suppose, that the younger branches, which were detached successively from the main stem, should have lost the knowledge of these improvements, than that they should so far outstrip the elder tribes, as to acquire arts unknown to them, at the very time of being busied in raising and establishing settlements in perhaps a remote part of the coast.

The resemblance between all these people is remarkable in many particulars, besides in the outward appearance of their persons. They are every where equally distinguished by a want of curiosity, though not deficient in animal spirits or vivacity. There is a mixture, also, of shyness and familiarity in their characters, which perhaps is not applicable to any other uncivilized people. Dampier says, that the ship's boat, having taken up four of them, who were part of a large number that they met swimming from one island to another, carried them on board the ship,

ship, where the privateers gave them boiled rice, and with it turtle and manatee boiled. They did greedily devour, says he, what we gave them, but took no notice of the ship or any thing in it; and when they were set upon land again, they ran away as fast as they could. Those inhabitants, also, continues he, that live on the main, would always run away from us, yet we took several of them; for, as I have already observed, they had such bad eyes that they could not see us till we came close to them. We did always give them victuals, and let them go again; but the islanders, after our first time of being among them, did not stir for us. The reserve which was shewed by those of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, with respect to their women, is also another remarkable part of their character: the women of Endeavour River never came once near the ship, but kept mostly on the other side of their harbour, even when their men were upon the most friendly footing with our people; and those of Diemen's Land, though they came down amongst our people promiscuously with the men, yet were immediately sent away by the latter upon the slightest approaches made by the officers to any familiarity with them. Mr. Dampier saw none of their women at his second coming upon the coast; of the behaviour of those whom he saw in his first voyage, upon the small island about latitude  $16^{\circ} 50'$ , when he and his companions landed on it, he speaks thus. They were much disordered at our landing, especially the women and children, for we went directly to their camp. The  
 lustiest

lustiest of the women, snatching up their infants, ran away howling, and the little children ran after squeaking and bawling, but the men stood still. Some of the women, and such people as could not go from us, lay still by a fire, making a doleful noise, as if we had been coming to devour them ; but when they saw we did not intend to harm them, they were pretty quiet, and the rest that fled from us at our first coming returned again.

With regard to the persons of the New Hollanders, very little remains to be said. The peculiar defect as to sight of those whom the last mentioned writer saw in his first voyage thither, has been already described. He styles them, on account of their singular appearance in this respect, the poor blinking natives of New Holland. It is true, he accounts for it in a manner satisfactory enough ; nevertheless it may not be improper to adduce the observation, which a similar defect suggested to Dr. Forster, during his voyage round the world with captain Cook. . In the isle of Tanna (these are the Doctor's words) I observed many who had a kind of weakness in the eyelids, so that they could not lift them up beyond a limited extent, but were obliged to raise the head, in order to see things that were upon a level with their eye. I have reason to believe that it is not merely an accidental ailment; for I saw a man, and his little son of about five or six years, both labouring under the same imperfection; so that it might perhaps be owing to the manner of living in that family, or be caused by the insalubrious spot their huts stood on, or perhaps  
it

it is peculiar to this and some other families, and is propagated. To which the same gentleman adds the following note: There are instances that dumbness and deafness have been propagated from parents upon children; likewise blindness has been entailed upon children, and people who have either four or six fingers on their hands, have procreated children with the same imperfection: in the same manner it is possible that this defect might be propagated; though I am rather induced to suppose that this paralysis of the eyelids was caused by the marshy situation of the huts in which the families lived, and from the constant smoke with which their huts are filled during night, in order to free the inhabitants of the numerous mosquitos swarming in these marshy woods. There are likewise some kinds of wood, whose smoke makes people either entirely blind, or at least nearly deprives them of their eyesight. See Osbeck's Voyage, vol. I. p. 320.

The skins, it was observed, of those on the Eastern coast, were so uniformly covered with dirt that it was difficult to ascertain their true colour. The ship's people made several attempts, by wetting their fingers and rubbing the skin, to remove the incrustation, but with very little effect. With the dirt they appear nearly as black as a negro: in effect, those on the Western coast are said, by captain Dampier, to be blacker than the Hottentots at the Cape; and if his description of them be just, they have a much more disagreeable aspect than the Indians of New Wales, whose features, as well as those of the Diemenlanders, are far from  
being

being disagreeable, nor are their countenances altogether without expression: their noses are not flat, nor are their lips thick, and their voices were thought to be remarkably soft and effeminate. Their beards are of the same colour with their hair, and bushy and thick; they are not however suffered to grow long. A man who was one day seen with a beard somewhat longer than his companions wore, appeared the next with it somewhat shorter, and upon examination the ends of the hairs were found to be burnt. As no sharp instrument was ever observed amongst them, it was conjectured, from this incident, that they singed both the hair and the beard, in order to keep them short.

If we except the small girdle of bark, worn by those whom Dampier saw at his first arrival on the coast, they are on every other occasion described as stark naked. Yet they are not without ornament; the principal of which, amongst those of New Wales, is the bone that they wear thrust through the cartilage which divides the nostrils from each other. As this bone is as thick as a man's finger, and between five and six inches long, it reaches quite across the face, and so effectually stops up both the nostrils, that they are forced to keep their mouths wide open for breath, and snuffle so when they attempt to speak, that they are scarcely intelligible even to each other. Our seamen, with some humour, called it their spritsail yard; and, indeed, it must be imagined to have so ludicrous an appearance, that those who were unaccustomed to it would find a difficulty in refraining from

from laughter at the sight of it. Besides this nose jewel, and whatever ornaments are worn in their ears, which it is the general custom to have bored, they had necklaces made of shells, very neatly cut and strung together; bracelets of small cord wound two or three times about the upper part of the arm, and a string of plaited human hair, about as thick as a thread of yarn, tied round the waist; and some of them gorgets of shells hanging round the neck, so as to reach across the breast.

Though they wear no clothes, their bodies have a covering besides the dirt, for they paint them both white and red. The red is commonly laid on in broad patches upon the shoulders and breast, and the white in stripes, some narrow and some broad, the narrow drawn over the limbs, and the broad over the body, not without some degree of taste. The white was also in some laid on in small patches upon the face, and drawn in a circle round each eye. The red seemed to be ochre, but what the white was could not be discovered; it was close-grained, saponaceous to the touch, and almost as heavy as white lead: possibly it might be a kind of *Steatites*, but none of our people could procure a bit of it to examine. Whatever this pigment be, in all probability it is the same substance used by those on the Western coast, some of whom are painted with circles round their eyes, and streaks upon the limbs and body, precisely in the same manner with those of New South Wales. Dampier calls it a white paste, and both he and his people took it to be lime: he could not possibly have described  
with

with more exactness a substance saponaceous to the touch than by calling it a paste. Whether the want of the two upper fore teeth, which the same navigator remarked in the Indians of every age and sex, in latitude  $16^{\circ} 50'$ , is to be considered as one of those preposterous modes of ornamenting the human face that are adopted by the uncivilized inhabitants of many parts of the world, is left to the conjectures of the reader. There is another method also of marking the body, whether for ornament, or what other purpose, is uncertain, which appears to be common both to those of New South Wales and of Van Diemen's Land, and is supposed to be done by cutting it in lines of different lengths and directions. The effect produced by this operation, Mr. Anderson, in speaking of the latter people, represents under the name of elevated scars, ridges, or seams, raised considerably above the surface of the body; and Sydney Parkinson, describing the former, compares these marks to the cicatrices of ill-healed wounds. Mr. Cook, speaking of the same thing, uses these words: — Upon their bodies we found no marks of disease, or sores, but large scars, in irregular lines, which appeared to be the remains of wounds, which they had inflicted upon themselves with some blunt instrument, and which we understood by signs to have been memorials of grief for the dead.

The latter gentleman makes these reflections on the characters of those that live about Endeavour River. Upon such ornaments as they had they set so great a value, that they would never part with the least article

cle for any thing that we could offer ; which was the more extraordinary, as our beads and ribbons were ornaments of the same kind, but of a more regular form, and more showy materials. They had indeed no idea of traffic, nor could we communicate any to them : they received the things that we gave them, but never appeared to understand our signs, when we required a return. The same indifference which prevented them from buying, prevented them also from attempting to steal ; if they had coveted more they would have been less honest, for when we refused to give them a turtle, they were enraged, and attempted to take it by force, and we had nothing else upon which they seemed to set the least value ; for, as I have before observed, many of the things that we had given them we found left negligently about in the woods, like the play-things of children, which please only while they are new.

Those who inhabit the Western coast, have no covering nor habitation whatsoever. In New South Wales, their houses seem to be formed with less art and industry than any that can be called by that name, except the wretched hovels at Terra del Fuego, and in some respects they are inferior even to them. The dwellings also of the Diemenlanders are described as very bungling constructions, and not able to keep out a shower of rain. At Botany Bay, where they were best, they were just high enough for a man to sit upright in them, but not large enough for him to extend himself at his whole length in any direction. They are built with pliable rods, about as thick



as a man's finger, in the form of an oven, by sticking the two ends into the ground, and then covering them with palm leaves and broad pieces of bark. The door is nothing but a large hole at one end, opposite to which the fire is made, as could be perceived by the ashes. Under these houses they sleep coiled up with their heels to their head, and in this position one of them will hold three or four persons. Farther Northward, as the climate became warmer, these sheds were found still more slight; they were built like the others of twigs, and covered with bark, but none of them were more than four feet deep, and one side was entirely open: the close side was always opposed to the course of the prevailing wind, and opposite to the open side was the fire, probably more as a defence from the mosquitos than the cold. Under these hovels, it is probable, that they thrust only their heads and the upper part of their bodies, extending their feet towards the fire. They were set up occasionally by a wandering hord, in any place that would furnish them for a time with subsistence, and left behind them, when after it was exhausted they went away: but in places where they remained only for a night or two, they slept without any shelter, except the bushes or grass, which is here near two feet high. It was observed, however, that though the sleeping huts found upon the main were always turned from the prevailing wind, those upon the islands were turned towards it, which seems to be a proof that they have a mild season, during which the sea is calm, and that the same weather  
which

which enables them to visit the islands makes the air welcome even while they sleep.

The only furniture belonging to these houses, that fell under the observation of our people, is a kind of oblong vessel, made of bark, by the simple contrivance of tying up the two ends with a withy, which not being cut off serves for a handle; these, it was imagined, were used as buckets, to fetch water from the spring, which may be supposed sometimes to be a considerable distance. They have however a small bag about the size of a moderate cabbage net, which is made by tying threads loop within loop, somewhat in the manner of knitting, used by our ladies to make purses. This bag the man carries loose upon his back, by a small string, which passes over his head; it generally contains a lump or two of paint and resin, some fish hooks and lines, a shell or two, out of which their hooks are made, a few points of darts, and their usual ornaments, which include the whole worldly treasure of the richest man amongst them. The same sort of bags, or nets, were found in the huts at Van Diemen's Land, by captain Furneaux; but those of the Western coast are described as not having the possession of a single article of household furniture upon earth.

Their fish hooks (at Endeavour River) are very neatly made, and some of them are exceedingly small. For striking turtle, they have a peg of wood, which is about a foot long, and very well bearded; this fits into a socket, at the end of a staff of light wood, about as thick as a man's wrist, and about

seven or eight feet long: to the staff is tied one end of a loop line, about three or four fathom long, the other end of which is fastened to the peg. To strike the turtle, the peg is fixed into the socket, and when it has entered his body and is retained there by the barb, the staff flies off and serves for a float to trace their victim in the water; it assists also to tire him, till they can overtake him with their canoes, and haul him ashore. One of these pegs was found (as has been mentioned already) buried in the body of a turtle which had healed up over it. Their lines are from the thickness of a half inch rope to the fineness of a hair, and are made of some vegetable substance, but what in particular there was no opportunity to learn.

The food of all the New Hollanders is chiefly fish; those of Endeavour River contrive to kill the kangaroo, and even birds of various kinds, notwithstanding they are so shy that our people found it difficult to get within reach of them with a fowling-piece. The only vegetable that can be considered as an article of food, is the yam; yet doubtless they eat the several fruits which have been mentioned, among other productions of the country, and indeed, the shells and hulls of several of them were seen lying about the places where they had kindled their fires.

They do not appear to eat any animal food raw; but having no vessel in which water can be boiled, they either broil it upon the coals, or bake it in a hole by the help of hot stoves, in the same manner as is practised by the inhabitants of the islands in the South Seas.

Whether

Whether they are acquainted with any plant that has an intoxicating quality is not known, but several of them were observed to hold leaves of some sort constantly in their mouths, as an European does tobacco, or an East Indian betel. Our people never saw the plant (they call it *Dora*), unless when the Indians took it from their mouths at their request. Possibly it might be a species of the betel, but whatever it was, it had no effect upon the teeth or the lips.

Their manner of hunting there was no opportunity to see, but it was conjectured by the notches which they had cut in large trees, in order to climb them, that they took their station near the tops of them, and there watched for such animals as might happen to pass near enough to be reached by their lances. It is possible also that in this situation they might take birds when they came to roost.

Dampier supposes the New Hollanders on the Western coast to produce fire in the same manner as the Indians at Buenos Ayres: those of Endeavour River really do so. They take two pieces of dry soft wood, the one a stick about eight or nine inches long, the other piece is flat; the stick they shape into an obtuse point at one end, and pressing it upon the other turn it nimbly, by holding it between both their hands, as we do a chocolate mill, often shifting their hands up, and then moving them down upon it, to increase the pressure as much as possible. By this method they get fire in less than two minutes, and from the smallest spark they encrease it with great speed and dexterity.

One of them would run along the shore to all appearance with nothing in his hand, who stooping down for a moment, at the distance of every fifty or one hundred yards, left fire behind, as could be seen first by the smoak, and then by the flame among the drift wood and other litter, which was scattered along the place. Those who had the curiosity to examine one of these planters of fire, when he set off, saw him wrap up a small spark in dry grass, which, when he had run a little way, having been fanned by the air that his motion produced, began to blaze; he then laid it down in a place convenient for his purpose, inclosing a spark of it in another quantity of grass, and so continued his course. It was imagined that these fires were at times intended for the taking of the kangooroo, which was observed to be so much afraid of fire, that even the dogs could scarcely force it over places which had been newly burnt, although the fire was extinguished.

The weapons of the New Hollanders on the Western Coast are lances made of wood, with the points hardened by fire, but not very sharp; besides a sort of wooden falchion of rude workmanship. The pacific Diemenlanders were not observed to know or practise the use of any weapon. At Botany Bay the lances had four prongs pointed with bone and barbed; the points were also smeared with a hard resin, which gave them a polish, and made them enter deeper into what they struck. To the Northward, the lance has but one point: the shaft is made  
of

of cane, or the stalk of a plant somewhat resembling a bulrush, very straight and light, and from eight to fourteen feet long, consisting of several joints, where the pieces are let into each other, and bound together. To this are fitted points of different kinds, some are of hard heavy wood, and some are the bones of fish : several were pointed with the stings of the sting ray, the largest that they could procure, and barbed with several that were smaller, fastened on in a contrary direction. The points of wood are also sometimes armed with sharp pieces of broken shells, which are stuck in, and the junctures covered with resin. The lances that are thus barbed, are indeed dreadful weapons ; for whenever they have taken place, they can never be drawn back without tearing away the flesh, or leaving the sharp ragged splinters of the bone or shell, which forms the barb, behind in the wound. These weapons are thrown with great force and dexterity ; if intended to wound at a short distance between ten and twenty yards, simply with the hand ; but if at the distance of forty, or fifty, with an instrument which our people called a throwing stick. This is a plain smooth piece of a hard reddish wood, very highly polished, about two inches broad, half an inch thick, and three feet long, with a small knob, or hook at one end, and a cross piece, about three or four inches long, at the other : the knob at one end is received in a small dent, or hollow, which is made for that purpose, in the shaft of the lance near the point, but from which it easily slips, upon being

impelled forward. When the lance is laid along upon this machine, and secured in a proper position by the knob, the person that is to throw it holds it over his shoulder, and after shaking it, delivers both the throwing stick and lance with all his force, but the stick being stopped by the crosspiece which comes against the shoulder, with a sudden jerk, the lance flies forward with incredible swiftness, and with so good an aim, that, at the distance of fifty yards, these Indians were more sure of their mark than a good marksman can be with a single bullet. Besides these lances there were no other offensive weapons seen upon the coast of New South Wales, except on Possession Island, where some by the help of glasses imagined that they saw a man with a bow and arrows, in which opinion, however, it was possible to be mistaken. There was seen at Botany Bay a shield or target, which has been before described. These defensive arms they probably received originally from New Guinea, where targets are said by Dampier to be in use among the natives. They are certainly very common at Botany Bay, for though this was the only one seen in their possession, yet trees were frequently found from which they appeared manifestly to have been cut; the marks being easily distinguished from those that were made by cutting buckets. Sometimes, too, the shields were found barely cut out, but not yet taken from the tree, the edges of the bark only being a little raised by wedges; so that these people appear to have discovered that the bark of a tree becomes thicker and stronger  
by

by being suffered to remain upon the trunk after it has been cut round.

The canoes, which are only to be found on the Eastern coast, are as mean and rude as the houses. Those used about Botany Bay are nothing more than a piece of bark, about twelve feet long, tied together at the ends, and kept open in the middle by small bows of wood; yet a vessel of this construction was sometimes seen to hold three people. In shallow water they are set forward by a pole, and in deeper by paddles about eighteen inches long, one of which the boatman holds in each hand. Mean as they are, they have many conveniences; they draw but little water, and they are very light, so that they go upon mud banks to pick up shell fish, the most important use to which they can be applied, better, perhaps, than vessels of any other construction. In the middle of these canoes there was always a heap of sea weed, and upon this a small fire, probably that the fish may be broiled and eaten the moment it is caught.

The canoes seen farther to the Northward are not made of bark, but of the trunk of a tree, hollowed, perhaps, by fire. They are about fourteen feet long, and, being very narrow, are fitted with an outrigger to prevent their oversetting. These are worked with paddles, that are so large as to require both hands to manage one of them. The outside is wholly unmarked by any tool, but at each end the wood is left longer at the top than at the bottom, so that  
there



there is a projection beyond the hollow part resembling the end of a plank: the sides are tolerably thin, but how the tree is felled and fashioned there was no opportunity to learn. The only tools that were seen amongst them are an adze, wretchedly made of stone, some small pieces of the same substance in form of a wedge, a wooden mallet, and some shells, and fragments of coral. However, in the woods of Botany Bay, where they seem to be still more imperfect in any mechanical operations, there was found some wood which had been felled by the natives with a blunt instrument.

For polishing their throwing sticks and the points of their lances, they use the leaves of a kind of wild fig tree, (*ficus radula*.) that bites upon wood almost as keenly as the shave grass of Europe, which is used by our joiners. With such tools, the making even of such a canoe as has been described, must be a most difficult and tedious labour; and such as, to those who have been accustomed to the use of metal, appears altogether impracticable.

The utmost freight of these canoes is four people, and if more at any time wanted to cross Endeavour River, one of those who came first was obliged to go back for the rest. From this circumstance it was conjectured, that the boat seen here was the only one in the neighbourhood. There is some reason, however, to believe that the bark canoes are also used where the wooden ones are constructed, for upon one of the small islands where the natives had been fishing

fishing for turtle, there was found one of the little paddles that had belonged to such a boat, and would have been useless on board any other.

By what means the inhabitants of this country are reduced to such a number as it can subsist, is not perhaps very easy to guess: whether, like the inhabitants of New Zealand, they are destroyed by the hands of each other in contests for food, whether they are swept off by accidental famine, or whether there is any cause that prevents the increase of the species, must be left to future adventurers to determine. That they have wars appears by their weapons; for supposing the lances to serve merely for the striking of fish, the shield could be intended for nothing but a defence against man: the only mark of hostility, however, which was seen amongst them, was the perforation of the shield by a spear, which has been mentioned; for none of them appeared to have been wounded by an enemy.

The specimen already given of their language makes any thing further on that head unnecessary. That of the Indians on the Western coast is but slightly touched by Mr. Dampier, who nevertheless had sufficient opportunity to collect a tolerable vocabulary during the unrestrained intercourse that he and his companions had with them at his first coming on the coast. The little that he says upon the subject of their language is as follows:—These people speak somewhat through the throat, but we could not understand one word that they said. At our first coming,

coming, before we were acquainted with them, or they with us, a company of them, who lived on the main, came just against our ship, and, standing on a pretty high bank, threatened us with their swords and lances by shaking them at us. At last the captain ordered the drum to be beaten, which was done of a sudden with much vigour, purposely to scare the poor creatures. They, hearing the noise, ran away as fast as they could drive, and when they ran away in haste, they would *gurry gurry*, speaking deep in the throat.

*61.* We shall now quit this country with a few observations relative to the currents and tides upon the different parts of the coast. Dampier, from an observation of two months on the Western coast, makes the course of the flood tide East by North, and that of the ebb West by South, the difference between high and low water being five fathom. This course, however, seems not to be invariable; for in latitude  $16^{\circ} 50'$ , as he says, vol. I. p. 469), the flood runs North by East, and the ebb South by West; and in this place, he remarks (vol. II. part III. pag. 97), the tides are the most irregular that ever he met with, and adds, that the neap tides are scarcely discernible. From latitude  $32^{\circ}$ , and somewhat higher, down to Sandy Cape, in New South Wales, latitude  $24^{\circ} 46'$ , there was constantly found a current setting to the Southward, at the rate of about ten or fifteen miles a day, being more or less according to the distance from the land; for it always ran with more force in shore than in the offing. I could never satisfy myself, says captain Cook,

Cook, whether the flood tide on the coast of New South Wales came from the Southward, the Eastward, or the Northward. I inclined to the opinion that it came from the South East; but the first time that we anchored off the coast, which was in latitude  $24^{\circ} 30'$ , about ten leagues to the South East of Bustard Bay, I found it come from the North West; on the contrary, thirty leagues farther to the North West, on the South side of Keppel's Bay, I found that it came from the East; and at the Northern part of that bay it came from the Northward, but with a much slower motion than it had come from the East. On the East side of the Bay of Inlets it set strongly to the Westward, as far as the opening of Broad Sound; but on the North side of that sound, it came with a very slow motion from the North West; and, when we lay at anchor before Repulse Bay, it came from the Northward. To account for its course in all this variety of directions, we need only admit, that the flood tide comes from the East or South East. It is well known that where there are deep inlets, and large creeks, into low lands, running up from the sea, and not occasioned by rivers of fresh water, there will always be a great indraught of the flood tide, the direction of which will be determined by the position or direction of the coast which forms the entrance of such inlet, whatever be its course at sea; and where the tides are weak, which upon this coast is generally the case, a large inlet will, if I may be allowed the expression, attract the flood tide for many leagues.

A view

A view of the chart will at once illustrate this position. To the Northward of Whitunday Passage there is no large inlet, consequently the flood sets to the Northward, or North Westward, according to the direction of the coast, and the ebb to the South or South Eastward; at least such is their course at a little distance from the land, for very near it will be influenced by small inlets. I also observed that we had only one high tide in twenty-four hours, which happened in the night. The difference between the perpendicular rise of the water, in the day and the night, when there is a spring tide, is no less than three feet, which, where the tides are so considerable as they are here, is a great proportion of the whole difference between high and low water. This irregularity of the tide, which is worthy of notice, we did not discover till we were run ashore, and perhaps farther to the Northward it is still greater. After we got within the reef a second time, we found the tides more considerable than we had ever done before, except in the Bay or Inlets; and possibly this may be owing to the water being more confined between the shoals. Here also the flood sets to the North West, and continues in the same direction to the extremity of New South Wales, from whence its direction is West and South West into the India Sea.

New BOOKS just published by JOHN STOCKDALE,  
PICCADILLY.

A TRANSLATION of the MEMOIRS of ERADUT KHAN, a Nobleman of Hindostan; containing interesting Anecdotes of the Emperor Aumulgeer Aurungzebe, and of his Successors Shaw Aulum and Jehaunder Shaw: in which are displayed the Causes of the very precipitate Decline of the Mogul Empire in India. By JONATHAN SCOTT, Captain in the Service of the Honourable East-India Company, and private Persian Translator to Warren Hastings, Esq; late Governor General of Bengal, &c. Quarto. 4s. 6d. Boards.

HISTORICAL TRACTS: by Sir JOHN DAVIS, Attorney General, and Speaker of the House of Commons in Ireland; consisting of, 1. A Discovery of the true Cause why Ireland was never brought under Obedience of the Crown of England; 2. A Letter to the Earl of Salisbury, on the State of Ireland, in 1607; 3. A Letter to the Earl of Salisbury in 1610, giving an Account of the Plantation in Ulster; 4. A Speech to the Lord Deputy in 1613, tracing the ancient Constitution of Ireland. To which is prefixed, a new Life of the Author, from authentic Documents. In one Volume Octavo. Price 5s. in Boards.

The BEAUTIES of the BRITISH SENATE; taken from the Debates of the Lords and Commons, from the Beginning of the Administration of Sir Robert WALPOLE, to the End of the second Session of the Right Honourable WILLIAM PITT. Being an impartial Selection of, or faithful Extracts from, the most eminent Speeches, delivered in the Course of a most important and truly interesting Period, of more than sixty Years, severally arranged under their respective Heads, with the Names of the Members, to whom they are ascribed, annexed thereto. To which is prefixed,

The LIFE of Sir ROBERT WALPOLE.

In two Volumes Octavo. Price 10s. 6d. in Boards, or 12s. bound in Calf and lettered.

A COM-

**New Books just published by JOHN STOCKDALE, Piccadilly.**

**A COMPLETE GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY,**  
or **UNIVERSAL GAZETTEER**, of ancient and modern Geography, containing a full, particular, and accurate Description of the known World, in Europe, Asia, Africa, and America; comprising a complete System of Geography, illustrated with correct Maps, and beautiful Views of the principal Cities, &c. and chronological Tables of the Sovereigns of Europe. The Geographical Parts by JOHN SEALLY, A. M. Member of the Roman Academy; Author of the *Histoire Chronologique, sacrée & profane*; Elements of Geography, and Astronomy, &c. &c. interspersed with Extracts from the **PRIVATE MANUSCRIPTS** of one of the Officers who accompanied Captain Cook in his Voyage to the Southern Hemisphere. The astronomical Parts from the Papers of the late Mr. ISRAEL LYONS, of Cambridge, Astronomer in Lord MULGRAVE's Voyage to the Northern Hemisphere. In two large Volumes Quarto, elegantly bound in Calf, gilt and lettered. Price 2l. 2s. or 1l. 11s. 6d. in Boards.

**STOCKDALE's EDITION of SHAKSPEARE;** including, in one Volume Octavo, the **WHOLE** of his Dramatic Works; with explanatory Notes, compiled from various Commentators. To which are prefixed his Life and Will, Price only 15s.

**An ESTIMATE of the COMPARATIVE STRENGTH** of GREAT BRITAIN, during the present and preceding Reigns; and of the Losses of her Trade from every War since the Revolution. New modelled and continued to 1785. By **GEORGE CHALMERS, Esq;** Price 3s. 6d. sewed.

**The LONDON CALENDAR** for the Year 1787, printed on a fine large Paper and Type, bound up with Stockdale's New Companion to the London Calendar for 1787. Fielding's new-engraved Arms of the Peers of Great-Britain, Arms of the Baronets, and an Almanack. The Whole bound together, Price 8s. 6d.

\* \* Be careful to ask for the **LONDON CALENDAR,** &c. which may be had separate, Price bound 2s.







